

**FACULTIES OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF PRETORIA**

HUMANITIES
NATURAL AND AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES
LAW
THEOLOGY
ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES
VETERINARY SCIENCE
EDUCATION
HEALTH SCIENCES
ENGINEERING, BUILT ENVIRONMENT AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING, BUILT ENVIRONMENT AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

PART I
(this publication)

SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING

- Industrial and Systems Engineering
- Chemical Engineering
- Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering
- Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering
- Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering
- Mining Engineering
- Civil Engineering

GRADUATE SCHOOL OF TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT

- Engineering and Technology Management

PART II
(separate publication)

SCHOOL FOR THE BUILT ENVIRONMENT

- Architecture and Landscape Architecture
- Construction Economy
- Town and Regional Planning

SCHOOL OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

- Informatics
- Information Science
- Computer Science

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ACADEMIC PERSONNEL	1
GENERAL INFORMATION	6
Admission	6
Selection	6
Statement of symbols	6
National Senior Certificate	6
Language of tuition	6
Bursaries and loans	6
Accommodation	6
Welcoming day, registration and start of the academic year	6
Prescribed books	7
Amendment of regulations and fees	7
SYSTEM OF TUITION	7
GLOSSARY OF TERMS	7
DEGREES CONFERRED IN ENGINEERING	9
REGULATIONS FOR THE BEng DEGREES	9
Admission to degree study	9
Registration for a specific year	12
Examinations	12
Renewal of registration	15
Modules from other faculties	15
Change of field of study	15
Minimum study period	15
First-aid certificate	15
Exposure to the practice of engineering	15
Registration of modules	16
Pass with distinction	16
CURRICULA FOR THE BEng PROGRAMMES	16
Fields of study, learning outcomes and learning contents	16
Module information	17
Curricula: Four-year programmes	19
Curricula: Five-year programmes	38
REQUIREMENTS FOR PROMOTION TO THE FOLLOWING YEAR OF STUDY	56
POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES	58
BEngHons	58
MEng, MSc (Engineering Management) and MSc (Project Management)	59
Curricula for the BEngHons, MEng, MSc (Engineering Management) and MSc (Project Management) programmes	61
BScHons (Applied Science) and BScHons (Technology Management)	74
MSc (Applied Science) and MSc (Technology Management)	75
Curricula for the BScHons and the MSc programmes	75

Doctor of Philosophy (Engineering)	81
Doctor of Philosophy	81
Doctor of Engineering.....	82
ALPHABETICAL LIST OF MODULES	84

**PERSONNEL OF THE SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING
AS AT 31 AUGUST 2010**

DEAN

Prof R.F. Sandenbergh, PrEng MEng DEng(Pretoria) FSAIMM MCorrISA

Department of Chemical Engineering

De Vaal, P.L., PrEng MEng PhD(Pretoria) FSAICHe

MSAIT MSTLE	Professor (Head)
Zhelev, T., PrEng MSc PhD(Bulgaria) MSAIChe	Extraordinary Professor
Crouse, P.L., BA(Unisa) HED(Natal-Durban) BSc	
BSc(Hons) MSc(Cape Town) PhD(Pretoria) MACS	Professor
Focke, W.W., PrEng BEng(Hons) MEng(Pretoria) Dip Data(Unisa)	
PhD(MIT) MSAICHe	Professor
Grimsehl, U.H.J., PrEng BEng(Hons) DEng(Pretoria) FSAICHe	Professor
Majozi, T., PrEng MSc(Eng)(Natal) PhD(UMIST) MSAICHe	
FWISA	Professor
Nicol, W., BEng(Pretoria) PhD(Witwatersrand) MSAICHe	Professor
Chirwa, E.M., PrEng P.E.(MD-USA) MSc(UKY)	
PhD(UKY) MASCE MAWWA MWISA MMIE(MW)	Associate Professor
Heydenrych, M.D., PrEng C.Eng MSc(Eng)(Witwatersrand)	
PhD(Twente) MDP(Unisa) FSAICHe FICHeM	Associate Professor
Schoeman, J.J., MSc(Free State) PhD(Pretoria)	
MIWMSA MWISA	Associate Professor
Du Plessis, B.J.G.W., PrEng MEng(Pretoria) MDP(Unisa)	
MSAICHe	Senior Lecturer
Du Toit, E.L., PrEng BEng(Hons) MEng(Pretoria) MSAICHe	Senior Lecturer
Labuschagne, F.J.W.J., PrEng MEng PhD(Pretoria) MSAICHe	Senior Lecturer
Rolfes, H., PrEng BEng MSc(UMIST) PhD(UMIST) MSAICHe	Senior Lecturer
Sandrock, C., MEng(Pretoria) MSAICHe	Lecturer

Department of Civil Engineering

Kearsley, E.P., PrEng MEng(Pretoria) PhD(Leeds) FSAICE Associate Professor
(Head)

Janse van Vuuren, E.P., PrEng BSc(Eng)(Pretoria)

MSc(Eng)(Berkeley)	Extraordinary Professor
Jones, G., PrEng BEng MEng(Cantab) PhD(Natal) FSAICE	Extraordinary Professor
Burdzik, W.M.G., PrEng MEng PhD(Pretoria) MSAICE	Professor
Dekker, N.W., PrEng MEng(Pretoria) PhD(Witwatersrand)	
MSAICE	Professor
Heymann, G., PrEng MEng(Pretoria) PhD(Surrey) MSAICE	Professor
Maree, L., PrEng MEng PhD(Pretoria) DTE(Pretoria) MSAICE	Professor
Van Rensburg, B.W.J., PrEng MSc(Eng)(Pretoria)	
MSc(Struc)(Southampton) PhD(Pret) FSAICE MIWSc	Professor
Van Vuuren, S.J., PrEng MEng MBA PhD(Pretoria)	
FSAICE MASCE MIMIESA	Professor
Gräbe, P.J., PrEng MEng(Pretoria) PhD(Southampton)	Associate Professor
Jacobsz, S.W., PrEng MEng(Pretoria) PhD(Cantab)	Associate Professor
Roth, C.P., PrEng BEng(Stellenbosch) MS PhD(Cornell) MSAICE ..	Associate Professor
Rust, E., PrEng MEng(Pretoria) PhD(Surrey) FSAICE	Associate Professor
Steyn, W.J.vdM., PrEng PhD(Pretoria)	Associate Professor

Venter, C.J., MEng(Pretoria) PhD(Berkely)	Associate Professor
Labuschagne, A., MSc(Potchefstroom) PhD(Pretoria)	Senior Lecturer
Ssamula, B.C.B., BSc(Eng)(Makerere) MEng PhD(Pretoria)	Senior Lecturer
Van Graan, F.J., BEng MEng(Pretoria)	Senior Lecturer
De Klerk, A., PrEng BEng MEng(Pretoria)	Lecturer
Jansen van Rensburg, K., BEng(Hons)(Pretoria)	Lecturer
Van Dijk, M., MEng(Pretoria).....	Lecturer

Department of Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Leuschner, F.W., PrEng MEng DEng(Pretoria) SMIEEE FSAAE SMSAIEE MIESNA.....	Professor (Head)
Craig, I.K., PrEng BEng(Pretoria) SM(MIT) PhD MBA(Witwatersrand) FSAAE SMIEEE FSAIEE SMSAIMEC	Professor
Du Plessis, M., PrEng MEng DEng(Pretoria) BA BCom(Hons)(Unisa) SMIEEE	Professor
Hancke, G.P., PrEng MEng(Stellenbosch) DEng(Pretoria) SMIEEE.....	Professor
Joubert, J., PrEng MEng PhD(Pretoria) FSAAE MSAIEE SMIEEE....	Professor
Linde, L.P., PrEng BEng(Hons)(Stellenbosch) MEng DEng(Pretoria) SMIEEE	Professor
Malherbe, J.A.G., PrEng BSc BEng PhD(Stellenbosch) DEng(Pretoria) FEMA FIEEE FSAIEE FSAAE MASSAf	Professor
Odendaal, J.W., PrEng MEng PhD(Pretoria) SMIEEE	Professor
Olivier, J.C., MEng PhD(Pretoria)	Professor
Xia, X., PrEng MEng(WIHEE, China) DEng(BUAA, China) SMIEEE MCSIAM.....	Professor
Gitau, M.N., PrEng BSc(Hons)(Nairobi) PhD(Loughborough) MIEEE AMIEEE MKSEEE MIEK.....	Associate Professor
Hanekom, J.J., PrEng MEng PhD(Pretoria) SMIEEE	Associate Professor
SMSAIEE	
Hanekom, T., PrEng MEng PhD(Pretoria) SMSAIEE MIEEE	Associate Professor
Maharaj, B.T.J., PrEng MSc Eng(Natal) MSc(Operat. Telecomm) (Coventry)(Merit) PhD(Pretoria) SMSAIEE MIEEE MIET	Associate Professor
Zhang, J., BSc PhD (XJTU China)	Associate Professor
Ballot, M., PrEng MEng(Pretoria) MIEEE	Senior Lecturer
Grobler, H., MScEng(Stellenbosch) BSc(Hons) MSc(Pretoria) MSAIEE MIEEE MACM MSIAM	Senior Lecturer
Jacobs, J.P., PrEng MEng(Pretoria) BMus(Unisa) MMus(Pretoria) MM MMA DMA(Yale) PhD(Pretoria)	Senior Lecturer
Naidoo, Raj., PrEng BSc(Eng)(Natal) MSc(Eng)(Witwatersrand) PhD(Cape Town) MSAIEE MIEEE	Senior Lecturer
Sinha, S., MEng PhD(Pretoria) SMIEEE MSAIEE	Senior Lecturer
Van Wyk, J.H., PrEng MEng(Pretoria) SMIEEE MSAIEE	Senior Lecturer
EMCPA	
Badenhorst, W., BEng(Hons) MEng(Pretoria)	Lecturer
Bhatt, D.V., BEng BEd GDE MIEEE SMSAIEE	Lecturer
Myburg, H.C., MEng(Pretoria) MIEEE	Lecturer
Reddy, S., MEng(Pretoria)	Lecturer
Schoeman, J., BEng(Hons) MEng(Pretoria)	Lecturer
Venter, P.J., BEng(Hons) MEng(Pretoria) MIEEE	Lecturer
Mabuza, B.C., BEng(Hons)(Pretoria)	Junior Lecturer

Department of Industrial and Systems Engineering

Yadavalli, V.S.S., BSc(Andhra) MSc(Osmania) PhD(IIT)Professor (Head)
 Adendorff K., PrEng BSc(Eng)(Witwatersrand)
 DBA(Pretoria) HonFSAIIE MSAIEE FakLidSAAkadExtraordinary Professor
 Kruger, P.S., PrEng MBA MSc(Eng) DSc(Eng)(Pretoria)Emeritus Professor
 MSAIIE
 De Vries, M., PrEng BEng MEng(Pretoria)Senior Lecturer
 Jacobs, P.J., MSc(Eng) MBA DBA(Pretoria)Senior Lecturer
 Janse van Rensburg, A.C., PrEng BEng MEng PhD(Pretoria)Senior Lecturer
 MSAIIE
 Joubert J.W., PrEng MEng PhD(Pretoria) MSAIIESenior Lecturer
 Adetunji, O., BSc MSc(Ibadan) PhD(Pretoria)Lecturer
 Botha, G.J., BEng MEng(Pretoria)Lecturer
 Brett, E.T., BEng(Pretoria) DAP(Pretoria)Lecturer

Department of Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Du Toit, M., PrEng BEng MEng PhD(Pretoria)
 MEng(Witwatersrand) FSAIW FSAAE IVEProfessor (Hoof)
 Pistorius, P.C., PrEng MEng(Pretoria) PhD(Cantab) MSAIMM
 MASSAF FSAAcadEngExtraordinary Professor
 De Villiers, J.P.R., BSc(Hons)(Free State) PhD(Illinois)
 GMVA LGVSA LKNMMNProfessor
 Stumpf, W.E., PrEng BEng(Pretoria) PhD(Sheffield) MSAIMM
 FSAAcadEng HFPakNuclSoc FlintNuclEnergyAcadProfessor
 Garbers-Craig, A.M., MSc(Pretoria) SM(Metal)(MIT) PhD(Pretoria)
 MSAIMM MISSAssociate Professor
 Bosman, J.B., BEng(Hons)(Pretoria) BSc(Hons)(Unisa)Senior Lecturer
 Groot, D.R., MSc PhD(Port Elizabeth) MDP(Unisa) MSAIMMSenior Lecturer
 Havemann, P.C.W., BEng(Hons) MBA(Pretoria)Senior Lecturer
 Mahlangu, T., DPhil(Zimbabwe)Senior Lecturer
 Siyasiya, C.W., BSc(Mech)(Malawi) MSc PhD(Met)(Pretoria)
 MSAIMMSenior Lecturer
 Steenkamp, J.D. Pr Eng MEng(Pretoria) MSAIMMSenior Lecturer
 Kurup, V. MTech(IT-BHU-India)Lecturer
 Naudé, N. MSc(Eng) PhD(Eng)(Stellenbosch) MMMALecturer

Department of Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Meyer, J.P., PrEng MEng PhD(Pretoria) FSAIMechE MASHRAE
 MSAIRAC FASME MAIAA FRAeS FAeSSA FSAAE MIIRProfessor (Head)
 Bejan, A., PE PhD(MIT) FASMEExtraordinary Professor
 Katz, Z., PrEng BSc DSc(Israel IT) MASME MSAIMechE
 MNAMRI FSME MCIRPExtraordinary Professor
 Kröger, D.G., BEng(Mech)(Stellenbosch) S.M.and MechE(MIT)
 ScD(MIT)Extraordinary Professor
 Lewis, R.W., FICE PrEng PhD(Swansea) DSc(Wales)Extraordinary Professor
 Marwala, T., BSc(Mech)(Case Western Reserve Univ)
 MSc(Pretoria) PhD(Cantab)Extraordinary Professor
 Heyns, P.S., PrEng MEng PhD(Pretoria) FSAAI MSAIMechE
 M.Akad.SAProfessor
 Burger, N.D.L., PrEng PhD(Pretoria) GCC MSAIMechE
 Mincose MASAAssociate Professor
 Els, P.S., PrEng MEng PhD(Pretoria) MSAIMechE MSAEAssociate Professor

Theron, N.J., PrEng MEng(Stellenbosch) PhD(Rensselaer)	
MSAIMEchE	Associate Professor
Alam M.M., BEng(Mech) MEng(Mech)	
PhD(Kitami Institute of Technology)	Senior Lecturer
Bello-Ochende, T. MEng(Mech)(Ilorin) PhD(Duke) MASME	Senior Lecturer
Colakoglu, M., BSc(Gazi), MEng(Stevens Tech)	Senior Lecturer
DSc (Washington U in St Louis)	
De Wet, P.R., PrEng MEng(Stellenbosch)	Senior Lecturer
Dirker, J., MEng DEng(RAU)	Senior Lecturer
Inglis, H.M., BSc(Eng)(Cape Town) MS(Illinois)	Senior Lecturer
Kaul, S., BEng(India) MS PhD(Wisconsin)	Senior Lecturer
Pienaar, J.J., PrEng MEng(North West)	Senior Lecturer
Sharifpur, M., BEng(Mech)(Shiraz Uni) MEng(NuclearEng)	Senior Lecturer
PhD(Mech)(EMU) MASME MIIIIS	
Wilke, D.N., BEng, MEng(Pretoria)	Senior Lecturer
Barbieri-Huyssen, B., MS(Pisa, Italy)	Lecturer
Booyesen, G.D., BEng(Hons)(Pretoria)	Lecturer
Bugarin, S., BSc(Mech) MSc(Mech)(Witwatersrand)	Lecturer
Kotzé, N.M., PrEng BEng(Hons)(Mech)(Pretoria)	Lecturer
Meeser, R.F., BEng(Hons)(Pretoria)	Lecturer
Vadasz, J.J., BSc MechEng MSc Eng(KwaZulu-Natal)	Lecturer
Vogel, A.J., BEng(Hons)(Pretoria)	Lecturer

Department of Mining Engineering

Webber-Youngman, R.C.W., PrEng MEng(Pretoria)	
Mine Manager's Cert.(Metal) PhD(North-West) MEC Cert.	Associate Professor (Head)
Spiteri, W., BSc PhD(Witwatersrand) NIXT SAFEX ISEE IFS	Extraordinary Professor
De Graaf, W.W., PrEng BEng(Hons)(Pretoria) Mine Manager's	
Cert.(Metal) MSAIMM AMISEE	Senior Lecturer
Knobbs, C.G., PrEng BSc(Eng)(Witwatersrand) Mine Manager's	
Cert.(Metal) BCom(Unisa) MBL ISMP(Harvard)	Senior Lecturer
Van Heerden, G.M.J., PrEng BEng(Hons)(Technology	
Management) BEng(Hons)(Mining)(Pretoria)	
Mine Manager's Cert(Metal)	Senior Lecturer
Mothibi, O.T., BSc(Eng)(Witwatersrand) Mine Manager's	
Cert.(Metal)	Junior Lecturer

Graduate School of Technology Management

Department of Engineering and Technology Management

Pretorius, M.W., BSc HED MEng PhD(Pretoria) MIEEE	Professor (Head)
Oerlemens, L.A.G., BSc(Econ) MSc(Tilburg) PhD(Eindhoven)	Extraordinary Professor
Walwyn, D.R., BSc(Cape Town) PhD(Cambridge)	Extraordinary Professor
Amadi-Echendu, E.U., MS(Wyoming) DPhil(Sussex)	Professor
Brent, A.C., BEng(Stellenbosch) MSc(Chalmers) PhD(Pretoria)	Professor
Buys, A.J., PrEng MEng(Cape Town) PhD(Pretoria)	Professor
De Klerk, A.M., MEng(Pretoria) MS PhD(Stanford) SMIEEE	Professor
Köster, M.J.F., BSc MBA(Pretoria) PhD(Texas)	Professor
Pretorius, L., PrEng MSc(Math) MSc(Mech) DEng(Pretoria)	
MIEEE MASME HonFSAIMEchE	Professor
Steyn, H.de V., PrEng BSc(Eng)(Hons) MBA PhD(Pretoria)	Professor
Steyn, J.L., PrEng MSc(Eng) DEng(Pretoria)	
HFSAIMechE M.Akad.SA MACadEng	Professor

Visser, J.K., PrEng BSc BEng(Stellenbosch) BScEng(Hons)
 PhD(Pretoria)Professor
 Kachieng'a, M.O., PrEng C.Eng MSc(ElecEng)(MTU)
 PhD(Cape Town) MIEEE MIEE(UK)Associate Professor
 Bekker, M.C., PrEng BEng(Pretoria) MEng(RAU)
 MBA(Stellenbosch) PhD(Pretoria)Senior Lecturer
 Van Waveren, C.C., PrEng MEng(Pretoria)Senior Lecturer
 Barry, M.L., BEng(Stellenbosch) MEng(Pretoria) MIEEE PMPLecturer
 Benade, S.J., BEng(Stellenbosch) MEng PhD(Pretoria).....Programme Director

Carl and Emily Fuchs Institute for Microelectronics

Du Plessis, M., MSc(Eng) DEng(Pretoria) BA BCom(Unisa) MIEEE .Director

Institute for Technological Innovation

Pouris, A., MSc(Industr. Eng)(Thessaloniki) MSc(App.Econ)(Surrey)
 PhD(Cape Town)Director

General

Academic Development Programme

Grayson, D.J., BSc(Hons) MSc(KwaZulu-Natal I) MS
 PhD(Washington)Manager
 Du Preez, A.E., BSc(Hons) MSc(Pretoria) Dipl. in Higher
 Education(Unisa)Lecturer
 Venter, N., BSc(Pretoria) PGCert. in Education(Unisa)Junior Lecturer

Community-based Project

Jordaan, M., BPrimEd BA(Hons) MA DPhil(Pretoria)
 HOD(SACTE) MDS(Free State)Senior Lecturer

Student Administration

Jones, E.....Head: Student
 Administration

GENERAL INFORMATION

The information regarding degree programmes here published is subject to change and may be amended prior to the commencement of the academic year in 2011.

Admission

Any person who wishes to register at the University for the first time, or after an interruption of studies, should apply or reapply for admission. Application for admission to all programmes closes on 30 September.

Selection

A selection procedure takes place prior to admission to any programme in the School of Engineering. Restrictions may be placed on the number of students admitted to the School and/or its departments. Postgraduate selection takes place as stipulated in the respective departmental rules.

Statement of symbols

When registering at this University for the first time, an undergraduate candidate must submit a statement of symbols obtained for subjects in the Grade 12 examination.

National Senior Certificate

All undergraduate candidates who enroll at the University of Pretoria for the first time, must show their original National Senior Certificate at the Student Administration of their faculty before the end of the first semester.

Language of tuition

In conducting its general business, the University uses two official languages, namely Afrikaans and English.

In formal education, the language of tuition is either Afrikaans or English or both languages, taking the demand as well as academic justification and economic viability into consideration. However, it remains the student's responsibility to determine in which language a module and any further level of that module is presented. This information is published annually in the Timetable. The University reserves the right to change the language of tuition on short notice, depending on the size of the groups and the availability of lecturers. In respect of administrative and other services, a student may choose whether the University should communicate with him or her in Afrikaans or English.

Bursaries and loans

Particulars about bursaries and loans are available on request.

Accommodation

Applications for accommodation in university residences for a particular year may be submitted as from 1 March of the preceding year. Applications will be considered while vacancies exist, and prospective students are advised to apply well in advance. Please note that admission to the University does not automatically mean that lodging will also be available.

Welcoming day, registration and start of the academic year

Details of the welcoming day to which all parents are cordially invited, and the subsequent programme for registration and start of the academic year during which all

new first-year students **must** be present, are obtainable from the office of the Dean of Students.

Prescribed books

Lists of prescribed books are not available. The lecturers will supply information regarding prescribed books to students at the commencement of lectures.

Amendment of regulations and fees

The University retains the right to amend the regulations and to change tuition fees without prior notification.

NB The fees advertised and thus levied in respect of a module or study programme presentation represents a combination of the costs associated with the formal services rendered (for example lectures, practicals, access to laboratories, consumables used in laboratories, etc.) as well as associated overheads such as the provision of library and recreation facilities, security and cleaning services, electricity and water supply, etc. Therefore the fees in respect of a module or study programme presentation cannot simply be reconciled with the visible services that are rendered in respect of such module or study programme.

SYSTEM OF TUITION

In 2001, the School of Engineering commenced with phasing in a new system of tuition, which corresponds with the required guidelines of SAQA (the South African Qualifications Authority) and the NQF (National Qualifications Framework), as well as with the accreditation requirements of ECSA (Engineering Council of South Africa). In this system, programmes are offered which are outcomes-based, student-centred and market-orientated. More information on this matter is given in the Glossary of Terms below, as well as in Regulation Eng.13.

GLOSSARY OF TERMS

academic year: The duration of the academic year which is determined by the University Council.

admission regulation: A regulation compiled by the dean concerning the admission of students to a specific School, which includes a provision regarding the selection process.

credit (or credit value): A value unit linked to learning activities, calculated in accordance with the SAQA norm of 1 **credit = 10 notional hours (learning hours)**. Credits are linked to modules and qualifications. In the School of Engineering modules normally carry credit values of 8 or 16 each, and typically a total of 640 credits is required for the Bachelor of Engineering degree.

curriculum: A series of modules which form a programme, grouped together over a specified period of time and in a certain sequence according to the regulations.

ECSA: Engineering Council of South Africa. This is a statutory council which is inter alia responsible for the registration of professional engineers and for the accreditation of the academic programmes for engineers at South African universities.

examination mark: The mark a student obtains for an examination in a module, including practical examinations where applicable.

extended study programme: A study programme for a degree or diploma that is completed over a longer period than the minimum duration of the particular degree or diploma.

final mark: The mark calculated on the basis of the semester/year mark and the examination mark a student obtains in a particular module according to a formula which is determined from time to time in the regulations for each module with the proviso that should no semester/year mark be required in a module, the examination mark serves as the final mark.

GS: A combined (final) mark (semester/year mark and examination mark) of 40% - 49%.

learning outcome: The end product of a specified learning process, i.e. the learning result (specific skills) that one intends to achieve at the end of the learning process.

level of a module: The academic level (year) of a module which is indicated in the module code, which gives an indication of the complexity of the module.

module: An independent, defined learning unit, designed to result in a specific set of learning outcomes, and which is a component of a programme.

module code: Consists of an equal number of letters and digits, which indicate the name of the module, the year of study, the period of study and the level of the module.

notional hours (learning hours): The estimated number of hours students should spend to master the learning content of a particular module or programme. The total number of learning hours for a module consists of the time needed for lectures, tutorials and practicals (contact hours), as well as for self-study, examination preparation and any other activity required by the study programme. (**notional hours = credits x10**)

NQF: National Qualifications Framework. This is a national framework in which all SAQA-registered qualifications are listed, arranged on eight levels in accordance with the complexity of the qualification.

programme: This is a comprehensively planned, structured and coherent set of teaching and learning units (modules), designed to satisfy a specific set of outcomes at exit-level, which culminates in a student being awarded a particular qualification (diploma, degree).

promotion: Promotion means that for certain modules a student may be exempted from the final examination, provided that a student's semester or year mark for the module exceeds a certain predetermined minimum percentage (e.g. 75%).

qualification: In outcomes-based education, a qualification is a diploma or a degree which is obtained after attaining the learning outcomes as specified in a coherent learning programme, expressed as an accumulation of credits at specific levels.

SAQA: South African Qualifications Authority. This body has been established by law and has as its purpose the registration of qualifications, programmes and unit standards, in order to ensure that specific national and international criteria are achieved.

semester/year mark: The mark a student obtains during the course of a semester or a year for tests, class-work, practical work or any other work in a particular module as approved by regulation.

student-centred learning: Teaching and learning methodology which facilitates the student's own responsibility for the learning process. A prerequisite is that lectures, tutorials and practicals be adapted so that active participation by students is always achieved.

syllabus: Summary of the contents of a module.

weighted average: The weighted average is composed of the marks of the various modules, weighted with the credits of each module as a fraction of the total number of credits for the semester or year.

**DEGREES CONFERRED IN THE SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING AND
GRADUATE SCHOOL OF TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT**

The following degree is awarded in the School of Engineering (minimum duration in brackets):

- (a) **Bachelor's degree:**
 (i) Bachelor of Engineering – [BEng] (four years)

The following degrees are awarded in the School of Engineering and the Graduate School of Technology Management (minimum duration in brackets):

- (a) **Honours degrees:** (one year)
 (i) Bachelor of Engineering Honours – [BEngHons]
 (ii) Bachelor of Science Honours – [BScHons]
- (b) **Master's degrees:** (one year)
 (i) Master of Engineering – [MEng]
 (ii) Master of Science – [MSc]
- (c) **Doctorates:** (one year)
 (i) Doctor of Philosophy – [PhD]
 (ii) Doctor of Philosophy in Engineering – [PhD (Engineering)]
 (iii) Doctor of Engineering – [DEng]

Regulations for the degree: Bachelor of Engineering [BEng]

Eng. 1

Admission to degree study

General Regulations G.1 to G.15 are applicable to all bachelor's degrees. Where the General Regulations have vested authority in the Faculty to determine its own provisions, these provisions appear in this publication.

General

To register for a first bachelor's degree at the University, a candidate must, in addition to the required National Senior Certificate with admission for degree purposes, comply with the specific admission requirements for particular programmes and fields of study as prescribed in the admission regulations and the regulations of the departments. Applicants are notified in writing of provisional admission. Admission to the School of Engineering is based on the final grade 12 examination results.

- (a) The following persons may also be considered for admission:
- (i) A candidate who is in possession of a certificate which is deemed by the University to be equivalent to the required National Senior Certificate with admission for degree purposes.
 - (ii) A candidate who is a graduate from another tertiary institution or has been granted the status of a graduate of such an institution.
 - (iii) A candidate who passes an entrance examination, which is prescribed by the University from time to time.

Abovementioned candidates are requested to contact the faculty for more information regarding admission requirements.

Note: A conditional exemption certificate does not grant admission to bachelor's study. However, in certain circumstances some of the faculties do accept a

conditional exemption on the basis of mature age and prior knowledge. Candidates are advised to contact the specific faculty administration in this regard.

- (b) The Senate may limit the number of students allowed to register for a programme, in which case the Dean concerned may, at his discretion, select from the students who qualify for admission those who may be admitted.
- (c) Subject to faculty regulations and the stipulations of General Regulations G.1.3 and G.62, a candidate will only be admitted to postgraduate studies, if he or she is already in possession of a recognised bachelor's degree.

Academic literacy

It is expected of all new undergraduate students who wish to study at the University to sit for an academic literacy test. Certain modules which address shortcomings in this respect, are included in the undergraduate curriculum, as indicated in Eng. 15.1 and 15.2. In addition, modules which have the purpose of developing specific language and communication skills in the context of the requirements of the engineering profession are also included in the curriculum.

Computer and information literacy

The first-year engineering programme includes Information technology modules comprising basic computer and information literacy which are compulsory for all students. Students who are of the opinion that they already have these skills, may take an exemption test for CIL 111.

Admission requirements for candidates with a National Senior Certificate (NSC)

To be able to gain access to the faculty and specific programmes prospective students require the appropriate combinations of recognised NSC subjects as well as certain levels of achievement in the said subjects. In this regard the determination of an admission point score (APS) is explained and a summary of the faculty specific requirements, i.e. the APS per programme and the specific subjects required per programme is provided.

Determination of an Admission Point Score (APS)

The calculation is simple and based on a candidate's achievement in six 20-credit recognised subjects by using the NSC ratings, that is the "1 to 7 scale of achievement". Thus, the highest APS that can be achieved is 42.

Life Orientation is excluded from the calculation determining the APS required for admission.

Rating code	Rating	Marks %
7	Outstanding achievement	80-100%
6	Meritorious achievement	70-79%
5	Substantial achievement	60-69%
4	Adequate achievement	50-59%
3	Moderate achievement	40-49%
2	Elementary achievement	30-39%
1	Not achieved	0-29%

Preliminary admission is based on the results obtained in the final Grade 11 examination. Final admission is based on Grade 12 results. Please note: The final Grade 12 results will be the determining factor with regard to admission.

Alternative admission channels:

Candidates with an APS lower than required could be considered for admission to the

faculty if they meet the additional assessment criteria specified by the faculty from time to time. Preference will, however, be given to students who comply with the regular admission requirements of the faculty.

Specific requirements for the Faculty of Engineering, Built Environment and Information Technology

1. A valid National Senior Certificate with admission for degree purposes.
2. Minimum subject and level requirements

School of Engineering – minimum requirements					
Degree	APS	Group A		Group B	
		Two Languages	Mathematics	Physical Science	Two other subjects
Engineering (4-year programme)	36	Comply with NSC minimum requirements; ADDITIONALLY one of these languages must be Afrikaans OR English at level 5 (60-69%).	7 (80-100%) OR 6 (70-79%) provided a mark of 7 (80-100%) is obtained in Physical Science	6 (70-79%)	Any two subjects
Engineering (4-year or 5-year programme depending on results of the compulsory institutional proficiency test)	30	Comply with NSC minimum requirements; ADDITIONALLY one of these languages must be Afrikaans OR English at level 5 (60-69%).	6 (70-79%)	5 (60-69%)	Any two subjects
Engineering (5-year programme) depending on results of the compulsory institutional proficiency test)	25	Comply with NSC minimum requirements; ADDITIONALLY one of these languages must be Afrikaans OR English at level 4 (50-59%).	5 (60-69%)	4 (50-59%)	Any two subjects

NB

Mining Engineering students are advised to also check if they are medically compliant with the government requirements to work on a mine.

Consult: <http://mohealth.co.za>

and

www.dme.gov.za/pdfs/mhs/occupational_health/fitness_minimum_standards.pdf

Note:

- The applications of candidates whose Grade 11 marks do not meet the admission requirements, but who comply with the above requirements in the Grade 12 examinations, will be reconsidered on request, based on their results in the institutional proficiency test and only if there are places available in the Faculty, and on condition that the candidates applied for admission to engineering studies prior to 30 September of the previous year.
- Candidates, who are admitted provisionally on the basis of their Grade 11 results, retain their admission after sitting for the Grade 12 examinations, only if they obtain an NSC with admission for degree purposes and comply with all of the above requirements.

Eng. 2

(a) Registration for a specific year

A student registers for all the modules he or she intends taking in that specific year (first and second-semester modules and year modules) at the beginning of an academic year. Changes to a curriculum at the beginning of the second semester may be made only with the approval of the Dean.

(b) Module credits for unregistered students

There are students who attend lectures, write tests and examinations and in this manner earn "marks", but have neither registered for modules nor registered as students. These marks will not be communicated to any student before he/she has provided proof of enrolment. A student cannot obtain any credits in a specific academic year for a module "passed" in this manner during a previous academic year and for which he/she was not registered. This arrangement applies even where the student is prepared to pay the tuition fees.

Eng. 3

Examinations

(a) Examinations and projects

- (i) An examination in a module may be written and/or oral. Projects are prepared and examined as stipulated in the study guide of the module, in accordance with the regulations and procedures as described in (c) below.
- (ii) The examinations for modules of the first semester are held in May/June, while all other examinations (second-semester modules and year modules) are held in October/November.

(b) Examination admission

A student must obtain a minimum semester/year mark of at least 40% to gain examination admission to a module, with the exception of first-year modules at first-semester level where at least 30% is required. In addition, all other examination requirements as applicable to the specific module, must be satisfied.

(c) Pass requirements

Refer also to General Regulations G.11.1(a) and G.12.2.2

- (i) In order to pass a module a student must obtain an examination mark of at least 40% and a final mark of at least 50%. A student passes a module with distinction if a final mark of at least 75% is obtained. The final mark is compiled from the semester/year mark and the examination mark. Border cases (e.g. a mark of 49% or 74%) must be reconsidered by both the internal and external examiners, for determination of the possible merit of an upward adjustment of the mark. Marks may not be adjusted downwards, except

when obvious marking and adding errors were detected. The pass mark is a minimum final mark of 50% and a student fails the module if a lower mark (e.g. 49%) was obtained.

- (ii) Calculation of the final mark: The semester/year mark must account for no less than 40% and no more than 60% of the final mark, with the exception of modules like design and research projects and essays, as well as in modules where the development of general skills is the primary learning activity, where appropriate alternative norms are determined by individual schools or departments. The specific details and/or formula for the calculation of the final mark are given in the study guide of each module. Also, a schedule listing this information for all the modules presented in each school will be compiled, for approval by the Dean.
 - (iii) Calculation of the semester/year mark. The semester/year mark is compiled from formative assessment of learning activities such as assignments, presentations, practicals and group projects, as well as from class tests and semester tests. For each module the specific formula for the calculation of the semester/year mark is determined by the lecturer(s) responsible for the presentation of the module and the details are given in the study guide of the module. Also, a schedule listing this information for all the modules presented in each school will be compiled, for approval by the Dean. Refer also to General Regulation G.11.1(b).
 - (iv) In some modules specific requirements in respect of certain components of the semester/year mark may be set, in order for a student to pass the module (for example that satisfactory performance in and attendance of practical classes are required). Thus, even if a pass mark is obtained in the module, a pass is not granted unless these requirements are met. For such modules these specific requirements are given in the study guide of the module. Also, a schedule listing this information for all such modules presented in each school will be compiled, for approval by the Dean.
 - (v) A student must comply with the subminimum requirements in subdivisions of certain modules. For such modules these specific requirements are given in the study guide of the module. Also, a schedule listing this information for all such modules presented in each school will be compiled, for approval by the Dean.
 - (vi) General Regulation G.10.3 is normally not applied by the School of Engineering and no promotion (exemption from the examination) is allowed in any module, except in special cases where permission of the Dean is required.
- (d) **Ancillary examinations**
Refer to General Regulation G.12.3
- (e) **Supplementary examinations**
Refer to General Regulation G.12.3
In the School of Engineering a supplementary examination is only granted in instances where:
- (i) A final mark of between 45% and 49% was achieved;
 - (ii) A final mark of between 40% and 44% was achieved and where the candidate also achieved either a semester mark or an examination mark of 50% or higher;
 - (iii) A pass mark has been obtained, but the required subminimum in the examination section of the module or divisions thereof has not been obtained.

- (iv) A final mark of between 40% and 49% has been obtained in first-year modules in the first semester.

Calculation of the final supplementary examination mark:

- (1) The semester mark is retained and the final mark is calculated as the weighted average of the supplementary examination mark and the semester mark, in accordance with the formula as published in the study manual of the specific module, with the proviso that the maximum final mark awarded may be no more than 50%. The only exception to this rule is in the case of first-year modules at first-semester level, where the semester mark is not considered, and where the supplementary examination mark is taken as the final mark, with the proviso that the maximum final mark awarded may be no more than 50%.
- (2) All other pass requirements, as published in the study manual of each specific module, remain so and are applicable during the determination of the final result of a supplementary examination in the module.

Special supplementary examinations will not be arranged for students who were not able to write the supplementary examinations during scheduled times, as given in the examinations timetable.

(f) **Special examinations (including the aegrotat)**

Refer also to General Regulation G.12.5

(g) **Other special examinations**

Refer also to General Regulation G.12.6

- (i) The Dean may, at the recommendation of the head of the department concerned, grant a special examination in a module to a student who wrote the examination and failed that module in the final year of study, and consequently does not comply with degree requirements. A student may be granted at most two such special examinations. No special examinations will be allowed for modules with a project or design component in any discipline of engineering. No other special examinations are granted in the School of Engineering.
- (ii) A student should apply in writing to the Dean to be considered for such special examination(s). The head of department decides when a special examination will take place and may prescribe work to be completed satisfactorily before a student may sit for such an examination.
- (iii) During calculation of the final mark the semester mark is retained and the final mark is calculated as the weighted average of the special examination mark and the semester mark, in accordance with the formula as published in the study manual of the specific module, with the proviso that the maximum final mark awarded may be no more than 50%.

(h) **Re-marking of examination scripts**

Refer to General Regulation G.14

(i) **Duration of examinations in undergraduate modules**

The duration of an examination in an 8-credit module will not exceed 90 minutes and in a 16-credit module will not exceed 180 minutes, except where special approval is granted by the Dean to exceed these limits.

The duration of a supplementary examination or a special examination in all undergraduate modules will not exceed 90 minutes, except where special approval is granted by the Dean to exceed this limit. In the event of an aegrotat, the duration of

the examination can be extended to a maximum period of 180 minutes, depending on an arrangement made between the lecturer and the student.

Eng. 4

Renewal of registration

Should a student who is repeating a year of study, with the exception of first-year students, fail to obtain sufficient credits to be promoted to the subsequent year of study at the end of the year of repetition, he or she will forfeit his or her right to readmission. Students who forfeit the right to readmission, may apply in writing to the Admissions Committee for readmission to the Faculty. Provisions regarding promotion, including provisions for first-year students, appear in the regulations of the relevant fields of study.

Eng. 5

Regulation no longer in use.

Eng. 6

Modules from other faculties

A student who follows a module presented by another school or faculty must familiarise himself or herself with the admission requirements of the specific module, the subminima in examination papers, time of supplementary examinations, etc.

Eng. 7

Change of field of study

Transfer from one field of study to another may only take place with the Dean's approval, after consultation with the relevant head of department.

Eng. 8

Minimum study period

The minimum period of study for the degree is four years of full-time study.

Eng. 9

First-aid certificate

As from 2004 the First-aid certificate is no longer a requirement for the BEng degree.

Eng. 10

Exposure to the practice of engineering

Engineering students are exposed in three ways to the practice of engineering during the course of their studies:

- (a) Workshop practice – a module comprising a period at the end of the first year of study during which students are trained in workshop practice. Students in electrical, electronic and computer engineering attend the measurement techniques and computer modelling module.
- (b) Practical training – specific periods of work at firms during which experience is gained in the practice of engineering. Students may deviate from this stipulation only with the permission of the Dean.
- (c) Excursions – study excursions arranged for students to visit various engineering firms and installations in order to obtain insight into the industry. This training is compulsory. Details of the modules regarding these aspects of training are explained in the sections of this publication which deal with the curricula and syllabi of the various programmes.

Eng. 11

Registration of modules

- (a) Final cut-off dates are set for the change of modules (removing or adding) for each academic year. These dates are available from the Student Administration offices.
- (b) **A student may not register for a module of a subsequent year if a timetable clash occurs with a module of a previous year which has not yet been passed and which is prescribed for his or her field of study, unless exemption is obtained from class attendance in the module of the previous year.**
- (c) Should a student register for modules of the second semester at the beginning of a year of study, and it becomes evident at the end of the first semester, that he or she does not comply with the prerequisites of the second-semester modules, the registration of such modules will be cancelled. It is also the student's responsibility to ensure at the beginning of the second semester that the cancellation has been brought about.

Eng. 12

12.1 Pass with distinction

- (a) A student graduates with distinction if:
 - (i) no module of the third or fourth year of study was repeated and a weighted average of at least 75% was obtained in one year in all the modules of the final year of study; and
 - (ii) the degree programme was completed within the prescribed four years.
- (b) Exceptional cases to the above will be considered by the Dean.

12.2 Dean's Merit List

The Dean's Merit List will be published annually on the website of the Faculty and will contain the names of the students whose academic performance over the year has been excellent and deserves recognition. Letters of commendation will be sent to students who qualify for inclusion on the Dean's Merit List.

To be eligible for inclusion in the Dean's Merit List, a student must pass all the modules as prescribed in the curriculum of a specific year of study as published in the Regulations, Part I, University of Pretoria, 2011. A student registered for the first, second or third year of the four-year programme must obtain a minimum weighted average of 75% and a student registered on the first, second, third or fourth year of the five year programme must obtain a minimum weighted average of 75%.

Curricula for the BEng programmes
--

Eng. 13

Fields of study, learning outcomes and learning contents

The Bachelor of Engineering degree may be obtained in the following fields of study:

- (a) Chemical Engineering (12130021)
- (b) Civil Engineering (12130081)
- (c) Computer Engineering (12130101)
- (d) Electrical Engineering (12130031)
- (e) Electronic Engineering (12130091)
- (f) Industrial Engineering (12130011)

- (g) Mechanical Engineering (12130051)
- (h) Metallurgical Engineering (12130061)
- (i) Mining Engineering (12130071)

All aforementioned fields of study of the BEng degree have been accredited by the **Engineering Council of South Africa (ECSA)**, and comply with the academic requirements for registration as a professional engineer. All the undergraduate programmes were recently restructured and the new programme for the first year of study was phased in in 2008, the second year was phased in in 2009 and the third year has been phased in since 2010. The new fourth year will be phased in from 2011. The new programmes are designed in accordance with the outcomes-based model as required by the **South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA)**. The learning outcomes and contents of the programmes have been compiled in accordance with the latest accreditation standards (PE-60 and PE-61) of ECSA, which also comply with the SAQA requirements, and which are summarised as follows:

Learning outcomes of the BEng degree:

A graduate in engineering should be able to apply the following skills on an advanced level:

- (a) Engineering problem solving.
- (b) Application of specialist and fundamental knowledge, with specific reference to mathematics, basic sciences and engineering sciences.
- (c) Engineering design and synthesis.
- (d) Investigation, experimentation and data analysis.
- (e) Engineering methods, skills, tools and information technology.
- (f) Professional and general communication.
- (g) Awareness and knowledge of the impact of engineering activity on society and the physical environment.
- (h) Work in teams and in multidisciplinary environments.
- (i) An awareness and ability for lifelong learning.
- (j) An awareness and knowledge of principles of professional ethics and practice.

Learning contents of the BEng programmes:

Six essential knowledge areas are included in the syllabi of the programmes. The **typical** representation of each knowledge area as a percentage of the total contents of an undergraduate programme is given in brackets () in the list below. This percentage varies for the different study directions, but conforms in all instances to the minimum knowledge area content as stipulated by ECSA.

Knowledge areas:

- (a) Mathematics, including numerical methods and statistics (13%)
- (b) Basic sciences: the natural sciences essential to the programme (15%)
- (c) Engineering sciences (40%)
- (d) Engineering design and synthesis (16%)
- (e) Computing and information technology (5%)
- (f) Complementary studies: communication, economy, management, innovation, environmental impact, ethics, engineering practice (11%).

Eng. 14

Module information

With a few exceptions, most modules offered at the School of Engineering are **semester modules** having credit values of either 8 or 16.

A student may be permitted by the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of the department, to register for an equivalent module in an alternate semester, although the

module is normally offered to the student's group in another semester, and providing that no timetable clashes occur.

The curriculum of each programme is given in Regulations Eng. 15.1 and 15.2 in this publication, in which the information of **each module** is given, as per the following example:

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
XYZ 163	Mathematics 163	16	XYZ 151

- (a) **XYZ 163:** Module code
XYZ A letter code of which the first letter identifies the department/division which offers the relevant module(s), as indicated in the table below:

For the School of Engineering

Letter	Department
B	Industrial and Systems Engineering
C	Chemical Engineering
E	Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering
M	Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering
N	Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering
P	Mining Engineering
S	Civil Engineering
	Graduate School of Technology Management:
I	Engineering and Technology Management

163: Numerical code of which the first digit indicates the level of the module (year of study during which the module is normally presented).

- (b) **Mathematics 163:** Name of the module, as well as three digits which are similar to the numeric part of the module code.
- (c) **16:** Number of credits allocated to the module. This is the value or the "weight" of the module, as estimated in accordance with the SAQA norm of **1 credit = 10 notional hours**. For example, for a module with a credit value of 16 the average student should devote approximately 160 hours (10 hours per week) in order to be able to achieve the set learning outcomes of the module (contact time, own study time and examination preparation time are all included). Lecturers are obliged to ensure that this is a fair time estimate when setting the workload of the module.
- (d) **XYZ 151:** Prerequisite. Before a student is admitted to a module (XYZ 163), he or she must pass the prerequisite module(s) (XYZ 151), unless one of the following indications is used:

		Minimum requirement
()	Code in brackets: (XYZ 151)	Examination admission
GS	Code followed by GS: XYZ 151 GS	Combined (final) mark of 40% - 49%
#	Code followed by #: XYZ 151#	Concurrent registration

Deviations from these requirements may be permitted only with the approval of the Dean, after consultation with the relevant head(s) of department(s).

Eng. 15 Curricula

Eng. 15.1 Four-year Programmes

Please note:

The requirements for promotion from the one year of study to the next are given in **Eng. 16**, **Eng. 17** and **Eng. 18**.

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
SWK 122	Mechanics 122	16	WTW 158

Please note

Students who did not pass SWK 122 Mechanics 122 in their first year of study can take the module in the first semester of the following year.

Faculty requirement

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
JCP 203	Community-based project 203	8	

Notes

Students who register for the first year from 2005 will be required to successfully complete the above module as part of the requirements for the BEng degree. A student may register for the module during any of the years of study of the programme, but preferably not during the first or the final year of study.

(a) Chemical Engineering

First year of study

First semester

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
MGC 110	Graphical communication 110	16	
WTW 158	Calculus 158	16	
FSK 116	Physics 116	16	
CHM 171	General chemistry 171	16	
CIR 113	Chemical engineering 113	8	
CIL 111	Computer literacy 111	4	
SNV 111	Innovation 111	4	
Total		80	

Second semester

WTW 168	Calculus 168	8	WTW 158 GS
WTW 161	Linear algebra 161	8	
EBN 122	Electricity and electronics 122	16	
SWK 122	Mechanics 122	16	WTW 158
CHM 181	General chemistry 181	16	CHM 171
CIR 123	Chemical engineering 123	8	CHM 171GS, CIR113
CIL 121	Information literacy 121	4	
SNV 121	Innovation 121	4	SNV 111
Total		80	

Recess training

WWP 121	Workshop practice 121	6
---------	-----------------------	---

Notes

- (i) Students may be promoted in Graphical communication 110, if a semester test mark and a practicum mark of at least 65% each is obtained.
- (ii) Students who failed the Academic Literacy Test must register for the module **JNV 100 (Innovation 100)**, which must be taken instead of the modules SNV 111 and SNV 121 (Innovation 111 and 121).

Second year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
WTW 258	Calculus 258	8	WTW 158,168
WTW 256	Differential equations 256	8	WTW 158, WTW 161,168
CHM 215	Chemistry 215	16	CHM 171/172, 181
SWK 210	Strength of materials 210	16	SWK122, WTW168/WTW 128
CIR 211	Chemical engineering 211	8	CIR 123
MPR 212	Programming and data processing 212	16	CIL 111, 121
JSQ 216	Communication skills 216	8	
JCP 203	Community-based project 203	8	
Total		88	

Second semester

WTW 238	Mathematics 238	16	WTW 258 GS, 256
WTW 263	Numerical methods 263	8	WTW 161,168
CHM 226	Chemistry 226	8	CHM 171/172, 181
EIR 221	Electrical engineering 221	16	EBN 111/122, WTW 161
CTD 223	Thermodynamics 223	16	CIR 211, MPR 212, (WTW 258)
BES 220	Engineering statistics 220	8	
Total		72	

Third year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
BIE 310	Engineering economics 310	8	
COP 311	Transfer processes 311	16	WTW 238, (WTW 263)
CBI 311	Biotechnology 311	16	(CHM 215), (CIR 211)
CMO 320	Mass transfer 320	16	(CTD 223), COP 311#
CIR 310	Chemical engineering 310	16	(CTD 223), (SWK 210)
Total		72	

Second semester

IPB 320	Project management 320	8	
CPN 321	Process dynamics 321	16	(CTD 223)
CKN 321	Kinetics 321	16	(CTD 223)
CLB 321	Laboratory 321	16	JSQ 216, CPN 321#, CKN 321#, (CMO320), CIO 310#
CIO 310	Chemical engineering design 310	16	(CTD 223)
Total		72	

Recess training

CPY 311	Practical training 311	16	(JSQ 216), (CIR 211)
---------	------------------------	----	----------------------

Fourth year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
BPE 451	Professional ethics and practice 451	8	
CIR 412	Chemical engineering 412	16	(COP 311)
CPB 410	Process control 410	16	(CPD 320)/(CPN 321)
CRO 410	Reactor design 410	16	(CKN 320)/(CKN 321)
CSC 411	Research project 411	16	CLB 321, CPB 410#, CRO 410#
Total		72	

Second semester

CPJ 421	Design project 421	32	(CPB 410), (CRO 410), BIE 310
COM 420	Environmental management 420	8	
CPS 420	Process analysis and synthesis 420	16	CLB 321
CSC 421	Research project 421	16	(CSC 411)
Total		72	

Recess training

CPY 411	Practical training 411	16	(CMO 320), CPY 311
---------	------------------------	----	--------------------

(b) Civil Engineering**First year of study****First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
MGC 110	Graphical communication 110	16	
WTW 158	Calculus 158	16	
NMC 113	Materials science 113	16	
CHM 171	General chemistry 171	16	
CIL 111	Computer literacy 111	4	
SNV 111	Innovation 111	4	
Total		72	

Second semester

WTW 168	Calculus 168	8	WTW 158 GS
WTW 161	Linear algebra 161	8	
FSK 176	Physics 176	16	
EBN 122	Electricity and electronics 122	16	
SWK 122	Mechanics 122	16	WTW 158
CIL 121	Information literacy 121	4	
SNV 121	Innovation 121	4	SNV 111
Total		72	

Recess training

SWP 121	Workshop practice 121	6	
---------	-----------------------	---	--

Notes

- (i) Students may be promoted in Graphical communication 110, if a semester test mark and a practicum mark of at least 65% each is obtained.
- (ii) Students who failed the Academic Literacy Test must register for the module **JNV 100 (Innovation 100)**, which must be taken instead of the modules SNV 111 and SNV 121 (Innovation 111 and 121).

Second year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
WTW 258	Calculus 258	8	WTW 158,168
WTW 256	Differential equations 256	8	WTW 158, WTW 161,168
SWK 210	Strength of materials 210	16	SWK 122, WTW 168/128
SGM 210	Geomaterials and processes 210	16	
SUR 210	Surveying 210	16	
JSQ 216	Communication skills 216	8	
JCP 203	Community-based project 203	8	
	Total	80	

Second semester

WTW 238	Mathematics 238	16	WTW 258 GS, 256
WTW 263	Numerical methods 263	8	WTW 161,168
BES 220	Engineering statistics 220	8	
SIN 223	Structural analysis 223	16	WTW 161,168, SWK 210
SGM 221	Pavement materials and design 221	16	SGM 210 GS
SBZ 221	Civil engineering measurement techniques 221	8	
	Total	72	

Third year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
BIE 310	Engineering economics 310	8	
SHC 310	Hydraulics 310	16	(SWK 210)
SIB 310	Timber design 310	8	SIN 223 GS
SIN 311	Structural analysis 311	8	SIN 223
SGM 311	Soil mechanics 311	16	(SWK 210)
MPR 212	Programming and data processing 212	16	CIL 111, 121
	Total	72	

Second semester

SHC 321	Hydraulics 321	16	(SHC 310)
SGM 323	Geotechnical engineering 323	16	(SGM 311)
SIN 323	Steel design 323	8	SIN 311 GS
SIN 324	Reinforced concrete design 324	8	SIN 311 GS
SVC 323	Transportation engineering 323	16	BES 220
SBM 321	Civil building materials 321	16	
	Total	80	

Fourth year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
SHC 410	Hydraulics 410	16	SHC 310, 321
SSC 412	Research project 412	24	(SHC 321), (SIN 323), (SIN 324), (SGM 323), (SVC 323), (SBM 321)
SIN 411	Steel design 411	8	SIN 323
SIN 413	Reinforced concrete design 413	8	SIN 324
SVC 412	Infrastructure planning 412	16	SVC 323, BIE 310
BPE 451	Professional ethics and practice 451	8	
Total		80	

Second semester

SEV 421	Environmental geotechnology 421	16	
SBZ 420	Civil engineering construction management 420	16	(SVC 412)
SDC 420	Design concept 420	8	(SHC 410), (SIN 411), (SIN 413), (SGM 323), (SVC 412)
SDO 420	Detailed design 420	24	(SHC 410), (SIN 411), (SIN 413), (SGM 323), (SVC 412)
SPV 420	Public presentation 420	8	(SHC 410), (SIN 411), (SIN 413), (SGM 323), (SVC 412)
Total		72	

Recess training

SPY 410	Practical training 410	16
---------	------------------------	----

(c) Computer Engineering**First year of study****First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
WST 111	Mathematical statistics 111	16	
WTW 158	Calculus 158	16	
EBN 111	Electricity and electronics 111	16	
COS 131	Introduction to programming 131	16	
CIL 111	Computer literacy 111	4	
SNV 111	Innovation 111	4	
Total		72	

Second semester

WTW 168	Calculus 168	8	WTW 158 GS
WTW 161	Linear algebra 161	8	
FSK 176	Physics 176	16	

ERA 284	Computer architecture 284	16	COS 130GS/COS 131GS/COS 132GS
COS 110	Program design: Introduction 110	16	COS 130GS/COS 131GS/COS 132GS
CIL 121	Information literacy 121	4	
SNV 121	Innovation 121	4	SNV 111
	Total	72	
Recess training			
EMR 100	Measurement technique and computer modelling 100	4	(CIL 111), (EBN 111)
EIW 121	Information technology practice 121	8	

Note

Students who failed the Academic Literacy Test must register for the module **JNV 100 (Innovation 100)**, which must be taken instead of the modules SNV 111 and SNV 121 (Innovation 111 and 121).

Second year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
WTW 258	Calculus 258	8	WTW 158,168
WTW 256	Differential equations 256	8	WTW 158, WTW 161,168
COS 212	Data structures and algorithms 212	16	COS 131/COS 110
EIR 211	Electrical engineering 211	16	EBN 111/122, WTW 161
COS 216	Netcentric computer systems 216	16	COS 131/COS 110
JSQ 216	Communication skills 216	8	
JCP 203	Community-based project 203	8	
	Total	80	

Second semester

WTW 238	Mathematics 238	16	WTW 258GS, 256
WTW 263	Numerical methods 263	8	WTW 161,168
ELI 220	Linear systems 220	16	EIR 211
ERS 220	Digital systems 220	16	
COS 222	Operating systems 222	16	COS 130/COS 131/COS 132
	Total	72	

Recess training

EIW 221	Information technology practice 221	8
---------	-------------------------------------	---

Third year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
BIE 310	Engineering economics 310	8	
EME 310	Electromagnetic compatibility 310	16	
EMK 310	Microprocessors 310	16	ERS 220GS
ENE 310	Analogue electronics 310	16	EIR 211/221 GS
EAI 320	Intelligent systems 320	16	WTW 258
	Total	72	

Second semester

IPB 320	Project management 320	8	
ERD 320	Computer engineering design 320	16	EMK 310GS
EBB 320	Control systems 320	16	ELI 220GS
EDC 310	Digital communication 310	16	ELI 220GS
EPE 321	Software engineering 321	16	COS 212
	Total	72	

Recess training

EIW 320	Information technology practice 320	8	EIW 221
---------	-------------------------------------	---	---------

Fourth year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
EPR 402	Project 402	16	All prescribed 3rd-year modules passed
BPE 451	Professional ethics and practice 451	8	
ESP 411	DSP: programming and application 411	16	ESC 320 GS or ESF 320 GS
EAS 410	Computer engineering: architecture and systems 410	16	EMK 310 GS
EHN 410	E-business and network security 410	16	
	Total	72	

Second semester

EPR 402	Project 402	48	All prescribed 3rd-year modules passed
ERP 420	Specialisation 420	16	
COM 420	Environmental management 420	8	
	Total	72	

Recess training

EPY 423	Practical training and report 423	12	
---------	-----------------------------------	----	--

(d) Electrical Engineering**First year of study****First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
NMC 113	Materials science 113	16	
CHM 171	General chemistry 171	16	
WTW 158	Calculus 158	16	
MGC 110	Graphical communication 110	16	
CIL 111	Computer literacy 111	4	
SNV 111	Innovation 111	4	
	Total	72	

Second semester

WTW 168	Calculus 168	8	WTW 158 GS
---------	--------------	---	------------

WTW 161	Linear algebra 161	8	
FSK 176	Physics 176	16	
SWK 122	Mechanics 122	16	WTW 158
EBN 122	Electricity and electronics 122	16	
CIL 121	Information literacy 121	4	
SNV 121	Innovation 121	4	SNV 111
	Total	72	

Recess training

EMR 100	Measurement technique and computer modelling 100	4	(CIL 111), (EBN 111)
---------	--	---	-------------------------

Notes

- (i) Students may be promoted in Graphical communication 110, if a semester test mark and a practicum mark of at least 65% each is obtained.
- (ii) Students who failed the Academic Literacy Test must register for the module **JNV 100 (Innovation 100)**, which must be taken instead of the modules SNV 111 and SNV 121 (Innovation 111 and 121).

Second year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
WTW 258	Calculus 258	8	WTW 158,168
WTW 256	Differential equations 256	8	WTW 158, WTW 161,168
MSD 210	Dynamics 210	16	SWK 122, FSK 116/176, WTW 256#
EIR 211	Electrical engineering 211	16	EBN 111/122, WTW 161
COS 131	Introduction to programming 131	16	
JSQ 216	Communication skills 216	8	
JCP 203	Community-based project 203	8	
	Total	80	

Second semester

WTW 238	Mathematics 238	16	WTW 258 GS, 256
WTW 263	Numerical methods 263	8	WTW 161,168
BES 220	Engineering statistics 220	8	
ELI 220	Linear systems 220	16	EIR 211
ERS 220	Digital systems 220	16	
	Total	64	

Recess training

EPW 200	Practical wiring 200	4
---------	----------------------	---

Third year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
BIE 310	Engineering economics 310	8	
EMK 310	Microprocessors 310	16	ERS 220GS
ENE 310	Analogue electronics 310	16	EIR 211/221 GS
ELX 311	Electrical machines 311	16	EIR 211

EMZ 310	Electromagnetism 310	16	WTW 256, 258
	Total	72	
Second semester			
IPB 320	Project management 320	8	
ENR 320	Energy 320	16	
EBB 320	Control systems 320	16	ELI 220GS
EDF 320	Power electronics 320	16	ELX 311, ELI 220 GS
EKK 320	Power system components 320	16	EIR 211
	Total	72	
Recess training			
ESP 300	DSP programming 300	4	EPW 200
Fourth year of study			
First semester			
Module		Credits	Prerequisites
EPR 400	Project 400	16	All prescribed 3rd-year modules passed
BPE 451	Professional ethics and practice 451	8	
EKK 410	Power system analysis 410	16	EKK 320
EAD 410	Electrical drives 410	16	ELX 311 GS, EDF 320 GS
EBT 410	Automation 410	16	EBB 320 GS
	Total	72	
Second semester			
EPR 400	Project 400	48	All prescribed 3rd-year modules passed
EEO 420	Electrical engineering design 420	16	EKK 320, EKK 410 GS
COM 420	Environmental management 420	8	
	Total	72	
Recess training			
EPY 423	Practical training and report 423	12	

(e) Electronic Engineering**First year of study****First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
MGC 110	Graphical communication 110	16	
WTW 158	Calculus 158	16	
NMC 113	Materials science 113	16	
CHM 171	General chemistry 171	16	
CIL 111	Computer literacy 111	4	
SNV 111	Innovation 111	4	
	Total	72	

Second semester

WTW 168	Calculus 168	8	WTW 158 GS
WTW 161	Linear algebra 161	8	
EBN 122	Electricity and electronics 122	16	
FSK 176	Physics 176	16	
SWK 122	Mechanics 122	16	WTW 158
CIL 121	Information literacy 121	4	
SNV 121	Innovation 121	4	SNV 111
Total		72	
Recess training			
EMR 100	Measurement technique and computer modelling 100	4	(CIL 111), (EBN 111)

Note

- (i) Students may be promoted in Graphical communication 110, if a semester test mark and a practicum mark of at least 65% each is obtained.
- (ii) Students who failed the Academic Literacy Test must register for the module **JNV 100 (Innovation 100)**, which must be taken instead of the modules SNV 111 and SNV 121 (Innovation 111 and 121).

Second year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
WTW 258	Calculus 258	8	WTW 158, 168
WTW 256	Differential equations 256	8	WTW 158, WTW 161, 168
MSD 210	Dynamics 210	16	SWK 122, FSK 116/176, WTW 256#
EIR 211	Electrical engineering 211	16	EBN 111/122, WTW 161
COS 131	Introduction to programming 131	16	
JSQ 216	Communication skills 216	8	
JCP 203	Community-based project 203	8	
Total		80	

Second semester

WTW 238	Mathematics 238	16	WTW 258 GS, 256
WTW 263	Numerical methods 263	8	WTW 161, 168
BES 220	Engineering statistics 220	8	
ELI 220	Linear systems 220	16	EIR 211
ERS 220	Digital systems 220	16	
Total		64	

Third year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
BIE 310	Engineering economics 310	8	
EMK 310	Microprocessors 310	16	ERS 220 GS
EMZ 310	Electromagnetism 310	16	WTW 256, 258
ENE 310	Analogue electronics 310	16	EIR 211/221 GS
EMS 310	Modulation systems 310	16	ELI 220
Total		72	

Second semester

IPB 320	Project management 320	8	
ELO 320	Electronic engineering design 320	16	EMK 310GS
EMZ 320	Microwaves and antennas 320	16	EMZ 310
EBB 320	Control systems 320	16	ELI 220GS
ESC 320	Stochastic communication systems 320	16	EMS 310, WTW 258, 256, 238
Total		72	

Fourth year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
EPR 400	Project 400	16	All prescribed 3rd-year modules passed
BPE 451	Professional ethics and practice 451	8	
ESP 411	DSP: programming and application 411	16	ESC 320 GS or ESF 320 GS
ENE 410	Advanced electronics 410	16	ENE 310 GS
EBT 410	Automation 410	16	EBB 320 GS
Total		72	

Second semester

EPR 400	Project 400	48	All prescribed 3rd-year modules passed
EES 424	Specialisation 424	16	
COM 420	Environmental management 420	8	
Total		72	

Recess training

EPY 423	Practical training and report 423	12
---------	-----------------------------------	----

(f) Industrial Engineering**First year of study****First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
MGC 110	Graphical communication 110	16	
WTW 158	Calculus 158	16	
FSK 116	Physics 116	16	
EBN 111	Electricity and electronics 111	16	
CIL 111	Computer literacy 111	4	
SNV 111	Innovation 111	4	
Total		72	

Second semester

WTW 168	Calculus 168	8	WTW 158 GS
WTW 161	Linear algebra 161	8	
SWK 122	Mechanics 122	16	WTW 158
CHM 172	General chemistry 172	16	

NMC 123	Materials science 123	16	
CIL 121	Information literacy 121	4	
SNV 121	Innovation 121	4	SNV 111
	Total	72	

Recess training

WWP 121	Workshop practice 121	6
---------	-----------------------	---

Notes

- (i) Students may be promoted in Graphical communication 110, if a semester test mark and a practicum mark of at least 65% each is obtained.
- (ii) Students who failed the Academic Literacy Test must register for the module **JNV 100 (Innovation 100)**, which must be taken instead of the modules SNV 111 and SNV 121 (Innovation 111 and 121).

Second year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
WTW 258	Calculus 258	8	WTW 158,168
WTW 256	Differential equations 256	8	WTW 158, WTW 161,168
MSD 210	Dynamics 210	16	SWK 122, FSK 116/176, WTW 256#
MOW 217	Manufacturing and design 217	16	MGC 110, SWK 122
MPR 212	Programming and data processing 212	16	CIL 111, 121
JSQ 216	Communication skills 216	8	
JCP 203	Community-based project 203	8	
	Total	80	

Second semester

WTW 238	Mathematics 238	16	WTW 258 GS, 256
WTW 263	Numerical methods 263	8	WTW 161,168
BES 220	Engineering statistics 220	8	
MTX 221	Thermodynamics 221	16	FSK 116/176
BPZ 220	Productivity 220	16	
	Total	64	

Third year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
BAN 313	Industrial analysis 313	8	
MVS 311	Manufacturing systems 311	16	
BOB 310	Operational management 310	16	
BOZ 312	Operations research 312	16	
FBS 110	Financial management 110	10	
BER 310	Business law 310	8	
	Total	74	

Second semester

IPB 320	Project management 320	8	
BLK 320	Industrial logistics 320	16	(BOB 310)
BID 320	Information systems design 320	16	
BUY 321	Simulation modelling 321	16	(BAN 313)

BIE 320	Engineering economics 320	8
BFB 320	Facilities planning 320	8
	Total	72

Recess training

BPY 310	Practical training 310	16
---------	------------------------	----

Fourth year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
BSS 410	Systems engineering 410	16	
BON 410	Operations research 410	16	(BES 220), (BOZ 312)
BGC 410	Quality assurance 410	16	
BSR 410	Management accounting 410	16	(FBS 110)
BPE 451	Professional ethics and practice 451	8	
	Total	72	

Second semester

BPJ 421	Project 421	40	Finalists only
BPZ 421	Business engineering 421	16	Finalists only
ABV 320	Labour relations 320	8	BER 310
COM 420	Environmental management 420	8	
	Total	72	

Recess training

BPY 410	Practical training 410	16
---------	------------------------	----

(g) Mechanical Engineering**First year of study****First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
MGC 110	Graphical communication 110	16	
WTW 158	Calculus 158	16	
EBN 111	Electricity and electronics 111	16	
FSK 116	Physics 116	16	
CIL 111	Computer literacy 111	4	
SNV 111	Innovation 111	4	
	Total	72	

Second semester

WTW 168	Calculus 168	8	WTW 158 GS
WTW 161	Linear algebra 161	8	
CHM 172	General chemistry 172	16	
SWK 122	Mechanics 122	16	WTW 158
NMC 123	Materials science 123	16	
CIL 121	Information literacy 121	4	
SNV 121	Innovation 121	4	SNV 111
	Total	72	

Recess training

WWP 121	Workshop practice 121	6
---------	-----------------------	---

Notes

- (i) Students may be promoted in Graphical communication 110, if a semester test mark and a practicum mark of at least 65% each is obtained.
- (ii) Students who failed the Academic Literacy Test must register for the module **JNV 100 (Innovation 100)**, which must be taken instead of the modules SNV 111 and SNV 121 (Innovation 111 and 121).

Second year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
WTW 258	Calculus 258	8	WTW 158,168
WTW 256	Differential equations 256	8	WTW 158, WTW 161,168
MSD 210	Dynamics 210	16	FSK 116/176, SWK 122, WTW 256#
MPR 212	Programming and data processing 212	16	CIL 111, 121
MOW 217	Manufacturing and design 217	16	MGC 110, SWK 122
JSQ 216	Communication skills 216	8	
JCP 203	Community-based project 203	8	
Total		80	

Second semester

WTW 238	Mathematics 238	16	WTW 258 GS, 256
WTW 263	Numerical methods 263	8	WTW 161,168
BES 220	Engineering statistics 220	8	
MOW 227	Machine design 227	16	MOW 217
MTX 221	Thermodynamics 221	16	FSK 116/176
Total		64	

Third year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
BIE 310	Engineering economics 310	8	
MOW 312	Machine design 312	16	MOW 227
MTX 311	Thermodynamics 311	16	MTX 221
MSY 310	Structural mechanics 310	16	MOW 217, WTW 256
MTV 310	Thermoflow 310	16	
Total		72	

Second semester

IPB 320	Project management 320	8	
MOW 323	Machine design 323	16	(MOW 312)
EIR 221	Electrical engineering 221	16	EBN 111/122, WTW 161
MVR 320	Vibrations and noise 320	16	(MSD 210)
MKM 320	Continuum mechanics 320	16	(MSY 310), (MTV 310)
Total		72	

Recess training

MPY 315	Practical training 315	16	
---------	------------------------	----	--

Fourth year of study**First semester****Option – Mechanical and Aeronautical**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
MKM 410	Computational mechanics 410	16	MKM 320 GS
MTV 410	Thermoflow 410	16	MTV 310
MOX 410	Design 410	16	MOW 312, 323
MSC 412	Project 412	16	Finalists only
BPE 451	Professional ethics and practice 451	8	
Total		72	

Note: For the Aeronautical Option, the themes of both the Design and the Project must be aeronautical-related.

Second semester**Option – Mechanical**

MSC 422	Project 422	16	Finalists only, MSC 412
MBB 410	Control systems 410	16	MVR 320 GS
MTV 420	Thermal and fluid machines 420	16	MTV 310, (MTX 311)
COM 420	Environmental management 420	8	
One elective from the following:			
MVE 420	Vehicle engineering 420	16	
MLV 420	Aeronautics 420	16	MTV 310
MII 420	Maintenance engineering 420	16	
MKI 420	Nuclear engineering 420	16	
Offering of electives depends on the availability of resources and industry support.			
Total		72	

or

Option – Aeronautical

MSC 422	Project 422	16	Finalists only, MSC 412
MBB 410	Control systems 410	16	MVR 320 GS
MTV 420	Thermal and fluid machines 420	16	MTV 310, (MTX 311)
COM 420	Environmental management 420	8	
One elective from the following:			
MVE 420	Vehicle engineering 420	16	
MLV 420	Aeronautics 420	16	MTV 310
MII 420	Maintenance engineering 420	16	
MKI 420	Nuclear engineering 420	16	
Offering of electives depends on the availability of resources and industry support.			
Total		72	

Recess Training

MPY 415	Practical training 415	16
---------	------------------------	----

(h) Metallurgical Engineering**First year of study****First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
MGC 110	Graphical communication 110	16	
WTW 158	Calculus 158	16	
CHM 171	General chemistry 171	16	
NMC 113	Materials science 113	16	
CIL 111	Computer literacy 111	4	
SNV 111	Innovation 111	4	
Total		72	

Second semester

WTW 168	Calculus 168	8	WTW 158 GS
WTW 161	Linear algebra 161	8	
FSK 176	Physics 176	16	
SWK 122	Mechanics 122	16	WTW 158
EBN 122	Electricity and electronics 122	16	
CIL 121	Information literacy 121	4	
SNV 121	Innovation 121	4	SNV 111
Total		72	

Recess training

WWP 121	Workshop practice 121	6
---------	-----------------------	---

Notes

- (i) Students may be promoted in Graphical communication 110, if a semester test mark and a practicum mark of at least 65% each is obtained.
- (ii) Students who failed the Academic Literacy Test must register for the module **JNV 100 (Innovation 100)**, which must be taken instead of the modules SNV 111 and SNV 121 (Innovation 111 and 121).

Second year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
WTW 258	Calculus 258	8	WTW 158, 168
WTW 256	Differential equations 256	8	WTW 158, WTW 161, 168
MSD 210	Dynamics 210	16	FSK 116/176, SWK 122, WTW 256#
MPR 212	Programming and data processing 212	16	CIL 111, 121
GMI 210	Mineralogy 210	16	
JSQ 216	Communication skills 216	8	
JCP 203	Community-based project 203	8	
Total		80	

Second semester

WTW 238	Mathematics 238	16	WTW 258GS, 256
WTW 263	Numerical methods 263	8	WTW 161, 168
BES 220	Engineering statistics 220	8	

NMC 223	Materials science 223	16	NMC 113/123
NPT 220	Process thermodynamics 220	16	(CHM 171/172)
EIR 221	Electrical engineering 221	16	EBN 111/122, WTW 161

Total		80	
--------------	--	-----------	--

Third year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
BIE 310	Engineering economics 310	8	
MTV 310	Thermoflow 310	16	
NMC 313	Materials science 313	16	(NMC 223)
NMP 310	Minerals processing 310	16	
NEC 310	Electrochemistry 310	16	
Total		72	

Second semester

IPB 320	Project management 320	8	
NMM 320	Mechanical metallurgy 320	16	(NMC 223)
NPM 321	Pyrometallurgy 321	16	(NPT 220)
NHM 322	Hydrometallurgy 322	16	(NPT 220), (NEC 310)
NVM 321	Refractory materials 321	8	(NPT 220), NPM 321#
NEX 320	Excursions 320	8	(NMP 310)
Total		72	

Recess training

NPY 316	Practical training 316	16
---------	------------------------	----

Fourth year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
NPB 412	Process metallurgy and control 412	8	(NPM 321)
NSC 412	Literature survey 412	8	NEX 320
BPE 451	Professional ethics and practice 451	8	
NHM 412	Hydrometallurgy 412	16	(NHM 322)
NPW 411	Metals processing 411	16	(NMC 313), (NMM 320)
NMP 411	Minerals processing 411	16	(NMP 310)
Total		72	

Second semester

NSC 422	Project 422	32	NSC 412/411
NOP 421	Process design 421	32	(NMP 411)
COM 420	Environmental management 420	8	
Total		72	

Recess training

NPY 416	Practical training 416	16
---------	------------------------	----

(i) Mining Engineering**First year of study****First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
MGC 110	Graphical communication 110	16	
WTW 158	Calculus 158	16	
CHM 171	General chemistry 171	16	
NMC 113	Materials science 113	16	
CIL 111	Computer literacy 111	4	
SNV 111	Innovation 111	4	
Total		72	

Second semester

WTW 168	Calculus 168	8	WTW 158 GS
WTW 161	Linear algebra 161	8	
FSK 176	Physics 176	16	
EBN 122	Electricity and electronics 122	16	
SWK 122	Mechanics 122	16	WTW 158
CIL 121	Information literacy 121	4	
SNV 121	Innovation 121	4	SNV 111
Total		72	

Recess training

PWP 121	Workshop practice 121	8
---------	-----------------------	---

Notes

- (i) Students may be promoted in Graphical communication 110, if a semester test mark and a practicum mark of at least 65% each is obtained.
- (ii) Students who failed the Academic Literacy Test must register for the module **JNV 100 (Innovation 100)**, which must be taken instead of the modules SNV 111 and SNV 121 (Innovation 111 and 121).

Second year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
WTW 258	Calculus 258	8	WTW 158,168
WTW 256	Differential equations 256	8	WTW 158, WTW 161,168
MSD 210	Dynamics 210	16	FSK 116/176, SWK 122, WTW 256#
MPR 212	Programming and data processing 212	16	CIL 111, 121
SWK 210	Strength of materials 210	16	SWK122, WTW168/WTW 128
JSQ 216	Communication skills 216	8	
JCP 203	Community-based project 203	8	
Total		80	

Second semester

WTW 238	Mathematics 238	16	WTW 258 GS, 256
WTW 263	Numerical methods 263	8	WTW 161,168
BES 220	Engineering statistics 220	8	
MTX 221	Thermodynamics 221	16	FSK 116/176

SUR 220	Surveying 220	16
	Total	64

Recess training

PPY 220	Experiential training 220	16
---------	---------------------------	----

Third year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
BIE 310	Engineering economics 310	8	
MTV 310	Thermoflow 310	16	
GLY 151	Introductory geology 151	8	
GLY 152	Physical geology 152	8	GLY 151 GS
NMP 310	Minerals processing 310	16	
PMY 311	Surface mining and geotechnics 311	16	
	Total	72	

Second semester

IPB 320	Project management 320	8	
PMY 320	Mining 320	16	PMY 311
PME 320	Mineral economics 320	16	
PSC 321	Introduction to project 321	8	
PNB 300	Industrial excursions 300	8	
PRX 321	Explosives engineering 321	8	MTX 221
GLY 161	Historical geology 161	8	GLY 151 GS, 152 GS
	Total	72	

Recess training

PPY 320	Experiential training 320	16
---------	---------------------------	----

Fourth year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
PEE 410	Mine environmental control engineering 410	16	MTV 310
PSZ 410	Strata control 410	16	PMY 320
PSC 411	Project 411	10	PSC 321
BPE 451	Professional ethics and practice 451	8	
GLY 254	Structural geology 254	10	GLY 152
PNB 400	Industrial excursions 400	8	PNB 300
PMY 410	Mining 410	16	PMY 311
	Total	76	

Second semester

PMZ 422	Mine design 422	42	PMY 410, PMY 320, PSZ 410, PEE 410
GLY 361	Ore deposits 361	10	
PMY 423	Mine risk management – Health and safety 423	8	PRX 321, PSZ 410
PNB 400	Industrial excursions 400	8	PNB 300
	Total	68	

Recess training

PPY 418	Practical training 418	16
---------	------------------------	----

Eng. 15.2 Engineering Augmented Degree Programme (ENGAGE)

Please note:

The Engineering Augmented Degree Programme (ENGAGE) is an extended degree programme with a five-year curriculum. It is designed to enable students who show academic potential but who do not meet the normal entry requirements for the four-year degree programme, to obtain an Engineering degree. ENGAGE students spend the first three years of the programme covering the content of the first two years of the four-year degree programme. They also take compulsory augmented modules in each of the Level 1 subjects. These augmented modules provide students with background knowledge and skills needed to succeed in an engineering degree. The curriculum for years four and five of the ENGAGE programme are identical to the curriculum for years 3 and 4 of the 4-year programme, respectively. Students may apply directly for admission to the programme.

- Students must register for the entire programme, not components of it. The curriculum is fixed; there are no electives.
 - Attendance at all components of years 1 to 3 of the programme is compulsory. Non-attendance will only be condoned in the case of illness (sick note required) or family crisis (e.g. a death in the family), in which case students must inform the programme administration immediately.
 - Students who fail to meet the attendance requirement for any module in any semester of years 1 to 3 of the programme will be excluded from the programme.
 - No augmented module may be repeated more than once.
 - Selection into the programme will be based on a combination of performance in the National Senior Certificate examinations or equivalent and other selection tests approved by the faculty.
 - A student who fails a mainstream module (e.g. Chemistry) but passes the associated augmented module (e.g. Additional chemistry) does not need to repeat the augmented module.
 - A student who fails an augmented module (e.g. Additional chemistry) but passes the associated mainstream module (e.g. Chemistry) does not need to repeat the mainstream module.
 - A student must meet the attendance requirement and obtain at least 40% for both the continuous assessment and test components as well as a final mark of 50% in order to pass an augmented module.
- i) The requirements for promotion from the one year of study to the next are given in **Eng. 16, Eng. 17 and Eng. 18.**
- (ii) Only the curricula of the first, second and third years of study are given here. The curricula of the fourth and the fifth years of study are identical to those of the third and the fourth years of the four-year programmes and are given in **Eng. 15.1.**
- (iii) A student who failed the Academic Literacy Test, but who is registered for and also passes in the modules JPO 110/120, will be exempted from the module JNV 100. If such a student should fail in the language component of JPO 120, it is required that the student registers for the module JNV 100 in the next year and passes in this module, after which credit for JPO 120 will be granted.
- (iv) JPO 110 is a prerequisite for JPO 120. Credit for JPO is obtained with a final mark $\geq 50\%$. Conditional admission to JPO 120: If the final mark for JPO 110 is between 45% and 49%, a student can register for JPO 120 but credit for JPO 110 and JPO 120 will only be obtained if the final combined mark for JPO 110 and JPO 120 is $\geq 50\%$.

Faculty requirement

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
JCP 203	Community-based project 203	8	

Notes

Students who register for the first year from 2005 will be required to successfully complete the above module as part of the requirements for the BEng degree. A student may register for the module during any of the years of study of the programme, but preferably not during the first or the final year of study.

(a) Chemical Engineering**First year of study****First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
WTW 158	Calculus 158	16	
CHM 171	General chemistry 171	16	
JPO 110	Professional orientation 110	8	
JPO 116	Additional mathematics 1 116	8	
JPO 111	Additional chemistry 1 111	8	
Total		56	

Second semester

WTW 161	Linear algebra 161	8	
WTW 168	Calculus 168	8	WTW 158 GS
FSK 176	Physics 176	16	
JPO 120	Professional orientation 120	8	JPO 110
JPO 126	Additional mathematics 2 126	8	
JPO 122	Additional physics 122	8	
Total		56	

Recess training

WWP 121	Workshop practice 121	6	
---------	-----------------------	---	--

Second year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
CIL 111	Computer literacy 111	4	
CIR 113	Chemical engineering 113	8	
EBN 111	Electricity and electronics 111	16	
MGC 110	Graphical communication 110	16	
JCP 203	Community-based project 203	8	
WTW 256	Differential equations 256	8	WTW 158, 161, 168
JPO 112	Additional electricity and electronics 112	8	
JPO 113	Additional graphical communication 113	8	
Total		76	

Second semester

CHM 181	General chemistry 181	16	CHM 171
CIL 121	Information literacy 121	4	
CIR 123	Chemical engineering 123	8	CHM 171 GS, CIR 113
SWK 122	Mechanics 122	16	WTW 158
WTW 263	Numerical methods 263	8	WTW 161, 168
JPO 121	Additional chemistry 2 121	8	
JPO 125	Additional mechanics 125	8	
Total		68	

Note

Students may be promoted in Graphical communication 110, if a semester test mark and a practicum mark of at least 65% each is obtained.

Third year of study (Will be phased in in 2012)**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
CIR 211	Chemical engineering 211	8	CIR 123, WTW 256#
CHM 215	Chemistry 215	16	CHM 171/172, 181
JSQ 216	Communication skills 216	8	
MPR 212	Programming and data processing 212	16	CIL 111, 121
SWK 210	Strength of materials 210	16	SWK 122, WTW 168/128
WTW 258	Calculus 258	8	WTW158, 168
Total		72	

Second semester

BES 220	Engineering statistics 220	8	
CHM 226	Chemistry 226	8	CHM 171/172, 181
CTD 223	Thermodynamics 223	16	(CIR2 11), MPR 212, (WTW 258)
EIR 221	Electrical engineering 221	16	EBN 111/122, WTW 161
WTW 238	Mathematics 238	16	WTW 258 GS, 256
Total		64	

STUDENTS WHO REGISTERED IN 2009**Third year of study****First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
CIR 211	Chemical engineering 211	8	CIR 123, WTW 256#
CHM 215	Chemistry 215	16	CHM 171/172, 181
JSQ 216	Communication skills 216	8	
MPR 212	Programming and data processing 212	16	CIL 111, 121

SWK 210	Strength of materials 210	16	SWK 122, WTW 168128
Total		64	
Second semester			
BES 220	Engineering statistics 220	8	CHM171/172, 181 (CIR211), MPR212, (WTW 258)
CHM 226	Chemistry 226	8	
CTD 223	Thermodynamics 223	16	
EIR 221	Electrical engineering 221	16	EBN111/122, WTW161
WTW 263	Numerical methods 263	8	WTW161, 168
Total		56	

(b) Civil Engineering**First year of study****First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
WTW 158	Calculus 158	16	
CHM 171	General chemistry 171	16	
JPO 110	Professional orientation 110	8	
JPO 116	Additional mathematics 1 116	8	
JPO 111	Additional chemistry 1 111	8	
Total		56	

Second semester

WTW 161	Linear algebra 161	8	WTW 158 GS
WTW 168	Calculus 168	8	
FSK 176	Physics 176	16	JPO 110
JPO 120	Professional orientation 120	8	
JPO 126	Additional mathematics 2 126	8	
JPO 122	Additional physics 122	8	
Total		56	

Recess training

SWP 121	Workshop practice 121	6
---------	-----------------------	---

Second year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
CIL 111	Computer literacy 111	4	
EBN 111	Electricity and electronics 111	16	
MGC 110	Graphical communication 110	16	
JCP 203	Community-based project 203	8	
WTW 256	Differential equations 256	8	WTW 158, 161, 168
JPO 112	Additional electricity and electronics 112	8	

JPO 113	Additional graphical communication 113	8	
	Total	68	
Second semester			
CIL 121	Information literacy 121	4	
NMC 123	Materials science 123	16	
SWK 122	Mechanics 122	16	WTW 158
WTW 263	Numerical methods 263	8	WTW 161, 168
JPO 123	Additional materials science 123	8	
JPO 125	Additional mechanics 125	8	
	Total	60	

Note

Students may be promoted in Graphical communication 110, if a semester test mark and a practicum mark of at least 65% each is obtained.

Third year of study (Will be phased in in 2012)

First semester

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
JSQ 216	Communication skills 216	8	
SGM 210	Geomaterials and processes 210	16	
SUR 210	Surveying 210	16	
SWK 210	Strength of materials 210	16	SWK122, WTW168/128
WTW 258	Calculus 258	8	WTW158, 168
	Total	64	

Second semester

BES 220	Engineering statistics 220	8	
SBZ 221	Civil engineering measurement techniques 221	8	
SGM 221	Pavement materials and design 221	16	SGM 210 GS
SIN 223	Structural analysis 223	16	WTW 161, 168, SWK 210
WTW 238	Mathematics 238	16	WTW 258 GS, 256
	Total	64	

STUDENTS WHO REGISTERED IN 2009

Third year of study

First semester

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
JSQ 216	Communication skills 216	8	
SGM 210	Geomaterials and processes 210	16	
SUR 210	Surveying 210	16	
SWK 210	Strength of materials 210	16	SWK 122, WTW 168/128
	Total	56	

Second semester

BES 220	Engineering statistics 220	8	
SBZ 221	Civil engineering measurement techniques 221	8	
SGM 221	Pavement materials and design 221	16	SGM 210 GS
SIN 223	Structural analysis 223	16	WTW 161, 168, SWK 210
WTW 263	Numerical methods 263	8	WTW 161, 168
	Total	56	

(c) Computer Engineering**First year of study****First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
WTW 158	Calculus 158	16	
CIL 111	Computer literacy 111	4	
COS 131	Introduction to programming 131	16	
JPO 110	Professional orientation 110	8	
JPO 116	Additional mathematics 1 116	8	
JPO 114	Additional programming 1 114	8	
	Total	60	

Second semester

WTW 161	Linear algebra 161	8	
WTW 168	Calculus 168	8	WTW 158 GS
FSK 176	Physics 176	16	
JPO 120	Professional orientation 120	8	JPO 110
JPO 126	Additional mathematics 2 126	8	
JPO 122	Additional physics 122	8	
	Total	56	

Recess training

EIW 121	Information technology practice 121	8
---------	-------------------------------------	---

Second year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
EBN 111	Electricity and electronics 111	16	
JCP 203	Community-based project 203	8	
WTW 256	Differential equations 256	8	WTW 158, 161, 168
WST 111	Mathematical statistics 111	16	
COS 135	Introduction to programming (continued) 135	8	
JPO 112	Additional electricity and electronics 112	8	
JPO 115	Additional statistics 115	8	
	Total	72	

Engineering 2011

Second semester

CIL 121	Information literacy 121	4	
COS 121	Software modelling 121	16	COS 131 GS
ERA 284	Computer architecture 284	16	COS 130GS/ COS 131 GS/ COS 132GS
WTW 263	Numerical methods 263	8	WTW161, 168
JPO 124	Additional computing 2 124	8	
JPO 127	Additional computers 127	8	
Total		60	

Recess training

EMR 100	Measurement technique and computer modelling 100	4	(CIL 111), (EBN 111)
EIW 221	Information technology practice 221	8	

Third year of study (Will be phased in in 2012)

First semester

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
JSQ 216	Communication skills 216	8	
COS 216	Netcentric computer systems 216	16	COS 131/COS 110
COS 212	Data structures and algorithms 212	16	COS 131/COS 110
EIR 211	Electrical engineering 211	16	EBN 111/122, WTW 161
WTW 258	Calculus 258	8	WTW 158, 168
Total		64	

Second semester

COS 222	Operating systems 222	16	COS 130/ COS 131/ COS 132
ELI 220	Linear systems 220	16	EIR 211
ERS 220	Digital systems 220	16	
WTW 238	Mathematics 238	16	WTW 258 GS, 256
Total		64	

STUDENTS WHO REGISTERED IN 2009

Third year of study

First semester

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
JSQ 216	Communication skills 216	8	
COS 216	Netcentric computer systems 216	16	COS 131/COS 110
COS 212	Data structures and algorithms 212	16	COS 131/COS 110
EIR 211	Electrical engineering 211	16	EBN111/122, WTW161
Total		56	

Second semester

COS 222	Operating systems 222	16	COS 130/ COS 131/132
---------	-----------------------	----	-------------------------

ELI 220	Linear systems 220	16	EIR211
ERS 220	Digital systems 220	16	
WTW 263	Numerical methods 263	8	WTW 161, 168
Total		56	

(d) Electrical Engineering**First year of study****First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
WTW 158	Calculus 158	16	
FSK 116	Physics 116	16	
JPO 110	Professional orientation 110	8	
JPO 116	Additional mathematics 1 116	8	
JPO 152	Additional physics 152	8	
Total		56	

Second semester

WTW 161	Linear algebra 161	8	
WTW 168	Calculus 168	8	WTW 158 GS
CHM 172	General chemistry 172	16	
JPO 120	Professional orientation 120	8	JPO 110
JPO 126	Additional mathematics 2 126	8	
JPO 161	Additional chemistry 1 161	8	
Total		56	

Second year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
CIL 111	Computer literacy 111	4	
EBN 111	Electricity and electronics 111	16	
MGC 110	Graphical communication 110	16	
JCP 203	Community-based project 203	8	
WTW 256	Differential equations 256	8	WTW 158, 161, 168
JPO 112	Additional electricity and electronics 112	8	
JPO 113	Additional graphical communication 113	8	
Total		68	

Second semester

CIL 121	Information literacy 121	4	
NMC 123	Materials science 123	16	
SWK 122	Mechanics 122	16	WTW 158
WTW 263	Numerical methods 263	8	WTW 161, 168
JPO 123	Additional materials science 123	8	
JPO 125	Additional mechanics 125	8	
Total		60	

Recess training

EMR 100	Measurement technique and computer modelling 100	4	(CIL 111), (EBN 111)
EPW 200	Practical wiring 200	4	

Note

Students may be promoted in Graphical communication 110, if a semester test mark and a practicum mark of at least 65% each is obtained.

Third year of study (Will be phased in in 2012)

First semester

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
JSQ 216	Communication skills 216	8	
COS 131	Introduction to programming 131	16	
EIR 211	Electrical engineering 211	16	EBN 111/122, WTW 161
MSD 210	Dynamics 210	16	SWK 122, FSK 116/176, WTW 256#
WTW 258	Calculus 258	8	WTW 158, 168
	Total	64	

Second semester

BES 220	Engineering statistics 220	8	
ELI 220	Linear systems 220	16	EIR 211
ERS 220	Digital systems 220	16	
WTW 238	Mathematics 238	16	WTW 258 GS, 256
	Total	56	

STUDENTS WHO REGISTERED IN 2009

Third year of study

First semester

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
JSQ 216	Communication skills 216	8	
COS 131	Introduction to programming 131	16	
EIR 211	Electrical engineering 211	16	EBN 111/122, WTW 161
MSD 210	Dynamics 210	16	SWK 122, FSK 116/176, WTW 256#
	Total	56	

Second semester

BES 220	Engineering statistics 220	8	
ELI 220	Linear systems 220	16	EIR 211
ERS 220	Digital systems 220	16	
IPB 320	Project management 320	8	
WTW 263	Numerical methods 263	8	WTW 161, 168
	Total	56	

(e) Electronic Engineering**First year of study****First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
WTW 158	Calculus 158	16	
FSK 116	Physics 116	16	
JPO 110	Professional orientation 110	8	
JPO 116	Additional mathematics 1 116	8	
JPO 152	Additional physics 152	8	
Total		56	

Second semester

WTW 161	Linear algebra 161	8	
WTW 168	Calculus 168	8	WTW 158 GS
CHM 172	General chemistry 172	16	
JPO 120	Professional orientation 120	8	JPO 110
JPO 126	Additional mathematics 2 126	8	
JPO 161	Additional chemistry 1 161	8	
Total		56	

Second year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
CIL 111	Computer literacy 111	4	
EBN 111	Electricity and electronics 111	16	
MGC 110	Graphical communication 110	16	
JCP 203	Community-based project 203	8	
WTW 256	Differential equations 256	8	WTW 158, 161, 168
JPO 112	Additional electricity and electronics 112	8	
JPO 113	Additional graphical communication 113	8	
Total		68	

Second semester

CIL 121	Information literacy 121	4	
NMC 123	Materials science 123	16	
SWK 122	Mechanics 122	16	WTW 158
WTW 263	Numerical methods 263	8	WTW 161, 168
JPO 123	Additional materials science 123	8	
JPO 125	Additional mechanics 125	8	
Total		60	

Recess training

EMR 100	Measurement technique and computer modelling 100	4	(CIL 111), (EBN 111)
---------	--	---	----------------------

Note

Students may be promoted in Graphical communication 110, if a semester test mark and a practicum mark of at least 65% each is obtained.

Third year of study (Will be phased in in 2012)**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
JSQ 216	Communication skills 216	8	
COS 131	Introduction to programming 131	16	
EIR 211	Electrical engineering 211	16	EBN 111/122, WTW 161
MSD 210	Dynamics 210	16	SWK 122, FSK 116/176, WTW 256#
WTW 258	Calculus 258	8	WTW 158, 168
Total		64	

Second semester

BES 220	Engineering statistics 220	8	
ELI 220	Linear systems 220	16	EIR 211
ERS 220	Digital systems 220	16	
WTW 238	Mathematics 238	16	WTW 258 GS, 256
Total		56	

STUDENTS WHO REGISTERED IN 2009**Third year of study****First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
JSQ 216	Communication skills 216	8	
COS 131	Introduction to programming 131	16	
EIR 211	Electrical engineering 211	16	EBN 111/122, WTW 161
MSD 210	Dynamics 210	16	SWK 122, FSK 116/176, WTW 256#
Total		56	

Second semester

BES 220	Engineering statistics 220	8	
ELI 220	Linear systems 220	16	EIR 211
ERS 220	Digital systems 220	16	
WTW 263	Numerical methods 263	8	WTW 161, 168
IPB 320	Project management 320	8	
Total		56	

(f) Industrial Engineering**First year of study****First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
WTW 158	Calculus 158	16	
CHM 171	General chemistry 171	16	
JPO 110	Professional orientation 110	8	

JPO 116	Additional mathematics 1 116	8	
JPO 111	Additional chemistry 1 111	8	
	Total	56	
Second semester			
WTW 161	Linear algebra 161	8	
WTW 168	Calculus 168	8	WTW 158 GS
FSK 176	Physics 176	16	
JPO 120	Professional orientation 120	8	JPO 110
JPO 126	Additional mathematics 2 126	8	
JPO 122	Additional physics 122	8	
	Total	56	

Recess training

WWP 121	Workshop practice 121	6
---------	-----------------------	---

Second year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
CIL 111	Computer literacy 111	4	
EBN 111	Electricity and electronics 111	16	
MGC 110	Graphical communication 110	16	
JCP 203	Community-based project 203	8	
WTW 256	Differential equations 256	8	WTW 158, 161, 168
JPO 112	Additional electricity and electronics 112	8	
JPO 113	Additional graphical communication 113	8	
	Total	68	

Second semester

CIL 121	Information literacy 121	4	
NMC 123	Materials science 123	16	
SWK 122	Mechanics 122	16	WTW 158
WTW 263	Numerical methods 263	8	WTW 161, 168
JPO 123	Additional materials science 123	8	
JPO 125	Additional mechanics 125	8	
	Total	60	

Note

Students may be promoted in Graphical communication 110, if a semester test mark and a practicum mark of at least 65% each is obtained.

Third year of study (Will be phased in in 2012)**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
JSQ 216	Communication skills 216	8	
MOW 217	Manufacturing and design 217	16	MGC 110, SWK 122

Engineering 2011

MSD 210	Dynamics 210	16	SWK 122, FSK 116/176, WTW 256#
MPR 212	Programming and data processing 212	16	CIL 111, 121
WTW 258	Calculus 258	8	WTW 158, 168
Total		64	

Second semester

BES 220	Engineering statistics 220	8	
BPZ 220	Productivity 220	16	
MTX 221	Thermodynamics 221	16	FSK 116/176
WTW 238	Mathematics 238	16	WTW 258 GS, 256
Total		56	

STUDENTS WHO REGISTERED IN 2009

Third year of study

First semester

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
JSQ 216	Communication skills 216	8	
MOW 217	Manufacturing and design 217	16	MGC 110, SWK 122
MSD 210	Dynamics 210	16	SWK 122, FSK 116/176, WTW 256#
MPR 212	Programming and data processing 212	16	CIL 111, 121
Total		56	

Second semester

BES 220	Engineering statistics 220	8	
BPZ 220	Productivity 220	16	
IPB 320	Project management 320	8	
MTX 221	Thermodynamics 221	16	FSK 116/176
WTW 263	Numerical methods 263	8	WTW 161, 168
Total		56	

(g) Mechanical Engineering

First year of study

First semester

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
WTW 158	Calculus 158	16	
FSK 116	Physics 116	16	
JPO 110	Professional orientation 110	8	
JPO 116	Additional mathematics 1 116	8	
JPO 152	Additional physics 152	8	
Total		56	

Second semester

WTW 161	Linear algebra 161	8	
WTW 168	Calculus 168	8	WTW 158 GS
CHM 172	General chemistry 172	16	
JPO 120	Professional orientation 120	8	JPO 110
JPO 126	Additional mathematics 2 126	8	
JPO 161	Additional chemistry 1 161	8	
	Total	56	

Recess training

WWP 121	Workshop practice 121	6
---------	-----------------------	---

Second year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
CIL 111	Computer literacy 111	4	
EBN 111	Electricity and electronics 111	16	
MGC 110	Graphical communication 110	16	
JCP 203	Community-based project 203	8	
WTW 256	Differential equations 256	8	WTW 158, 161, 168
JPO 112	Additional electricity and electronics 112	8	
JPO 113	Additional graphical communication 113	8	
	Total	68	

Second semester

CIL 121	Information literacy 121	4	
NMC 123	Materials science 123	16	
SWK 122	Mechanics 122	16	WTW 158
WTW 263	Numerical methods 263	8	WTW 161, 168
JPO 123	Additional materials science 123	8	
JPO 125	Additional mechanics 125	8	
	Total	60	

Note

Students may be promoted in Graphical communication 110, if a semester test mark and a practicum mark of at least 65% each is obtained.

Third year of study (Will be phased in in 2012)**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
JSQ 216	Communication skills 216	8	
MOW 217	Manufacturing and design 217	16	MGC 110, SWK 122
MSD 210	Dynamics 210	16	SWK 122, FSK 116/176, WTW 256#
MPR 212	Programming and data processing 212	16	CIL 111, 121

Engineering 2011

WTW 258	Calculus 258	8	WTW 158, 168
	Total	64	

Second semester

BES 220	Engineering statistics 220	8	
MOW 227	Machine design 227	16	MOW217
MTX 221	Thermodynamics 221	16	FSK 116/176
WTW 238	Mathematics 238	16	WTW258GS, 256
	Total	56	

STUDENTS WHO REGISTERED IN 2009

Third year of study

First semester

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
JSQ 216	Communication skills 216	8	
MOW 217	Manufacturing and design 217	16	MGC 110, SWK 122
MSD 210	Dynamics 210	16	SWK 122, FSK 116/176, WTW 256#
MPR 212	Programming and data processing 212	16	CIL111, 121
	Total	56	

Second semester

BES 220	Engineering statistics 220	8	
IPB 320	Project management 320	8	
MOW 227	Machine design 227	16	MOW 217
WTW 263	Numerical methods 263	8	WTW 161, 168
MTX 221	Thermodynamics 221	16	FSK 116/176
	Total	56	

(h) Metallurgical Engineering

First year of study

First semester

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
WTW 158	Calculus 158	16	
FSK 116	Physics 116	16	
JPO 110	Professional orientation 110	8	
JPO 116	Additional mathematics 1 116	8	
JPO 152	Additional physics 152	8	
	Total	56	

Second semester

WTW 161	Linear algebra 161	8	
WTW 168	Calculus 168	8	WTW 158 GS
CHM 172	General chemistry 172	16	
JPO 120	Professional orientation 120	8	JPO 110

JPO 126	Additional mathematics 2 126	8
JPO 161	Additional chemistry 1 161	8
Total		56

Recess training

WWP 121	Workshop practice 121	6
---------	-----------------------	---

Second year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
CIL 111	Computer literacy 111	4	
EBN 111	Electricity and electronics 111	16	
MGC 110	Graphical communication 110	16	
JCP 203	Community-based project 203	8	
WTW 256	Differential equations 256	8	WTW 158, 161, 168
JPO 112	Additional electricity and electronics 112	8	
JPO 113	Additional graphical communication 113	8	
Total		68	

Second semester

CIL 121	Information literacy 121	4	
NMC 123	Materials science 123	16	
SWK 122	Mechanics 122	16	WTW158
WTW 263	Numerical methods 263	8	WTW161, 168
JPO 123	Additional materials science 123	8	
JPO 125	Additional mechanics 125	8	
Total		60	

Note

Students may be promoted in Graphical communication 110, if a semester test mark and a practicum mark of at least 65% each is obtained.

Third year of study (Will be phased in in 2012)**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
JSQ 216	Communication skills 216	8	
GMI 210	Mineralogy 210	16	
MSD 210	Dynamics 210	16	SWK 122, FSK 116/176, WTW 256#
MPR 212	Programming and data processing 212	16	CIL 111, 121
WTW 258	Calculus 258	8	WTW 158, 168
Total		64	

Second semester

BES 220	Engineering statistics 220	8	
EIR 221	Electrical engineering 221	16	EBN 111/122, WTW 161

NMC 223	Materials science 223	16	NMC 113/123
NPT 220	Process thermodynamics 220	16	(CHM 171/172)
WTW 238	Mathematics 238	16	WTW 258 GS, 256
Total		56	

STUDENTS WHO REGISTERED IN 2009**Third year of study****First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
JSQ 216	Communication skills 216	8	
GMI 210	Mineralogy 210	16	
MSD 210	Dynamics 210	16	SWK 122, FSK 116/176, WTW 256#
MPR 212	Programming and data processing 212	16	CIL 111, 121
Total		56	

Second semester

BES 220	Engineering statistics 220	8	
EIR 221	Electrical engineering 221	16	EBN 111/122, WTW 161
NMC 223	Materials science 223	16	NMC 113/123
NPT 220	Process thermodynamics 220	16	(CHM 171/172)
WTW 263	Numerical methods 263	8	WTW 161, 168
Total		64	

(i) Mining Engineering**First year of study****First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
WTW 158	Calculus 158	16	
FSK 116	Physics 116	16	
JPO 110	Professional orientation 110	8	
JPO 116	Additional mathematics 1 116	8	
JPO 152	Additional physics 152	8	
Total		56	

Second semester

WTW 161	Linear algebra 161	8	
WTW 168	Calculus 168	8	WTW 158 GS
CHM 172	General chemistry 172	16	
JPO 120	Professional orientation 120	8	JPO 110
JPO 126	Additional mathematics 2 126	8	
JPO 161	Additional chemistry 1 161	8	
Total		56	

Recess training

PWP 121	Workshop practice 121	8
---------	-----------------------	---

Second year of study**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
CIL 111	Computer literacy 111	4	
EBN 111	Electricity and electronics 111	16	
MGC 110	Graphical communication 110	16	
JCP 203	Community-based project 203	8	
WTW 256	Differential equations 256	8	WTW 158, 161, 168
JPO 112	Additional electricity and electronics 112	8	
JPO 113	Additional graphical communication 113	8	
Total		68	

Second semester

CIL 121	Information literacy 121	4	
NMC 123	Materials science 123	16	
SWK 122	Mechanics 122	16	WTW158
WTW 263	Numerical methods 263	8	WTW161, 168
JPO 123	Additional materials science 123	8	
JPO 125	Additional mechanics 125	8	
Total		60	

Note

Students may be promoted in Graphical communication 110, if a semester test mark and a practicum mark of at least 65% each is obtained.

Third year of study (Will be phased in in 2012)**First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
JSQ 216	Communication skills 216	8	
MSD 210	Dynamics 210	16	SWK 122, FSK 116/176, WTW 256#
MPR 212	Programming and data processing 212	16	CIL 111, 121
SWK 210	Strength of materials 210	16	SWK 122, WTW168/128
WTW 258	Calculus 258	8	WTW158, 168
Total		64	

Second semester

BES 220	Engineering statistics 220	8	
MTX 221	Thermodynamics 221	16	FSK 116/176
SUR 220	Surveying 220	16	
WTW 238	Mathematics 238	16	WTW 258 GS, 256
Total		56	

STUDENTS WHO REGISTERED IN 2009**Third year of study****First semester**

Module		Credits	Prerequisites
JSQ 216	Communication skills 216	8	
MSD 210	Dynamics 210	16	SWK 122, FSK 116/176, WTW 256# CIL111, 121
MPR 212	Programming and data processing 212	16	
SWK 210	Strength of materials 210	16	SWK 122, WTW 168/128
Total		56	

Second semester

BES 220	Engineering statistics 220	8	
IPB 320	Project management 320	8	
MTX 221	Thermodynamics 221	16	FSK 116/176
SUR 220	Surveying 220	16	
WTW 263	Numerical methods 263	8	WTW 161, 168
Total		56	

REQUIREMENTS FOR PROMOTION TO THE FOLLOWING YEAR OF STUDY**Eng. 16****Promotion to the second semester of the first year and to the second year of study**

- (a) A new first-year student who has failed in all the prescribed modules of the programme at the end of the first semester, is excluded from studies in the School of Engineering. A student registered for the five-year programme who has passed the Professional Orientation module, but who has failed in all the other prescribed modules, is also not readmitted.
- (b) A student who complies with all the requirements of the first year of study, is promoted to the second year of study.
- (c) A student who has not passed at least 70% of the credits of the first year of study after the November examinations, must reapply for admission should he/she intend to proceed with his/her studies. Application on the prescribed form must be submitted to the Student Administration of the School of Engineering not later than 11 January. Late applications will be accepted only in exceptional circumstances after approval by the Dean. Should first-year students be readmitted, conditions of readmission will be determined by the Admissions Committee.
- (d) Students who have not passed all the prescribed modules at first year level (level 100), as well as students who are readmitted in terms of Regulation Eng. 16.(c) must register for the outstanding first year level (level 100) modules.
- (e) A student who is repeating his or her first year, may, on recommendation of the relevant heads of department and with the approval of the Dean, be permitted to enrol for modules of the second-year of study in addition to the first-year modules which he or she failed, providing that he or she complies with the prerequisites for the second-year modules and no timetable clashes occur. On recommendation of the relevant head of department and with special permission from the Dean,

permission may be granted to exceed the prescribed number of credits. The total number of credits which may be approved may not exceed the normal number of credits per semester by more than 16 credits.

- (f) Students in Computer, Electrical and Electronic Engineering, who fail a first-year module for the second time, forfeit the privilege of registering for any modules of an advanced year of study.

Please note:

- (i) From the second year of study each student should be in possession of an approved calculator. It is assumed that each student will have easy access to a personal computer.
- (ii) Students who intend transferring to Mining Engineering, must familiarise themselves with the stipulations set out in the syllabi of PWP 121 Workshop practice 121.

Eng. 17

Promotion to the third year of study of the Four-year Programme, as well as to the third and the fourth years of study of the Five-year Programme. In case of the fourth year of study of the Five-year Programme, the words "first", "second" and "third" must be substituted with the words "second", "third" and "fourth" respectively.

- (a) A student who complies with all the requirements of the second year of study, is promoted to the third year of study.
- (b) A student must pass all the prescribed modules at first year level (level 100) before he or she is admitted to any module at third year level (level 300).
- (c) A student who is repeating his or her second year must register for all the second-year modules still outstanding. Such a student may, on recommendation of the relevant head of department and with the approval of the Dean, be permitted to enrol for modules of the third year of study in addition to the second-year modules which he or she failed, providing that he or she complies with the prerequisites for the third-year modules and no timetable clashes occur. On recommendation of the relevant head of department, and with special permission from the Dean, permission may be granted to exceed the prescribed number of credits. The total number of credits which may be approved, may not exceed the normal number of credits per semester by more than 16 credits.
- (d) Students in Computer, Electrical and Electronic Engineering who fail a second-year module for the second time, forfeit the privilege of registering for any modules of the third year of study.
- (e) Students who intend transferring to Mining Engineering, must familiarise themselves with the stipulations set out in the syllabi of PWP 120 Workshop practice 120, as well as PPY 317 Practical training 317.

Eng. 18

Promotion to the fourth year of study of the Four-year Programme, as well as to the fifth year of study of the Five-year Programme. In case of the fifth year of study of the Five-year Programme, the words "second", "third" and "fourth" must be substituted with the words "third", "fourth" and "fifth" respectively.

- (a) A student who complies with all the requirements of the third year of study is promoted to the fourth year of study. A student who does not comply with all the requirements but who is able to register for all outstanding modules in order to complete the degree programme, may at registration be promoted to the fourth year of study.

- (b) A student must pass all the prescribed modules of the second year of study, before he or she is admitted to any module of the fourth year of study.
- (c) A student who has not passed all the prescribed modules of the third year of study, must register for the outstanding modules. A student may be admitted by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of department concerned, to modules of the fourth year of study, in addition to the outstanding third-year modules, provided that he or she complies with the prerequisites of the fourth-year modules and no timetable clashes occur. The total number of credits per semester for which a student registers may not exceed the normal number of credits per semester by more than 16 credits. In exceptional cases, the Dean may, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, permit a student to exceed the above limit.
- (d) Students in Computer, Electrical and Electronic Engineering who fail a third-year module for the second time, forfeit the privilege of registering for any modules of the fourth year of study.

REGULATIONS FOR POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES IN THE SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING AND THE GRADUATE SCHOOL OF TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT

Bachelor of Engineering Honours [BEngHons]

Eng. 19

Also consult the General Regulations G.16 to G.29.

- (a) Subject to the stipulations of Reg. G.1.3 and G.62, a BEng degree or equivalent qualification is required for admission.
- (b) The minimum duration of the programme is one year of full-time study.
- (c) The curriculum is determined in consultation with the relevant heads of departments. A student is required to pass modules to the value of at least 128 credits.
- (d) The degree is awarded in the following fields of engineering:

(i) Bioengineering	(Code 12240201)
(ii) Chemical Engineering	(Code 12240021)
(iii) Computer Engineering	(Code 12240211)
(iv) Control Engineering	(Code 12240231)
(v) Electrical Engineering	(Code 12240031)
(vi) Electronic Engineering	(Code 12240091)
(vii) Environmental Engineering	(Code 12240221)
(viii) Geotechnical Engineering	(Code 12240212)
(ix) Industrial Engineering	(Code 12240011)
(x) Mechanical Engineering	(Code 12240051)
(xi) Metallurgical Engineering	(Code 12240061)
(xii) Microelectronic Engineering	(Code 12240191)
(xiii) Mining Engineering	(Code 12240071)
(xiv) Software Engineering	(Code 12240202)
(xv) Structural Engineering	(Code 12240121)
(xvi) Technology Management	(Code 12240251)
(xvii) Transportation Engineering	(Code 12240111)
(xviii) Urban Engineering	(Code 12240213)
(xix) Water Resources Engineering	(Code 12240161)
(xx) Water Utilisation Engineering	(Code 12240101)
- (e) The degree is awarded on the basis of examinations only.

(f) Examinations

- (i) The examination in each module for which a student is registered, takes place during the normal examination period after the conclusion of lectures (i.e. November/January or June/July).
- (ii) A student registered for the honours degree must complete his or her studies within two years (full-time), or within three years (part-time) after first registration for the degree: Provided that the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, may approve a stipulated limited extension of this period.
- (iii) A student must obtain at least 50% in an examination for each module where no semester or year mark is required. A module may only be repeated once.
- (iv) In modules where semester or year marks are awarded, a minimum examination mark of 40% and a final mark of 50% is required.
- (v) No supplementary or special examinations are granted at postgraduate level.
- (g) A student passes with distinction if he or she obtains a weighted average of at least 75% in the first 128 credits for which he or she has registered (excluding modules which were discontinued timeously). The degree is not awarded with distinction if a student fails any one module (excluding modules which were discontinued timeously).
- (h) **Credit for modules**
Consult General Regulation G.23

Master of Engineering [MEng]
Master of Science (Engineering Management) [MSc (Engineering Management)]
Master of Science (Project Management) [MSc (Project Management)]

Eng. 20

Also consult the General Regulations G.30 to G.44. and G.57 to G.62

- (a) Subject to the stipulations of Reg. G.1.3 and G.62, a BEngHons degree or equivalent qualification is required for admission to the MEng programmes [excluding the MEng (Engineering Management) and the MEng (Project Management)]. The admission requirement for the MEng (Engineering Management) and the MEng (Project Management) is a BEng or equivalent qualification. The admission requirement for the MSc (Engineering Management) and the MSc (Project Management) is a BScHons or equivalent qualification.
- (b) The minimum duration of the MEng programmes [excluding the MEng (Engineering Management) and the MEng (Project Management)] is one year of full-time study. The programmes MEng (Engineering Management), MEng (Project Management), MSc (Engineering Management) and the MSc (Project Management) can be completed in a minimum period of two years.
- (c) A minimum of 128 credits is required to obtain the MEng degree [excluding the MEng (Engineering Management) and the MEng (Project Management)]. Either a mini-dissertation (64 credits) and coursework (64 credits) **or** a dissertation (128 credits) is included in the programme. A minimum of 256 credits is required for the MEng (Engineering Management), MEng (Project Management), MSc (Engineering Management) and the MSc (Project Management), including a mini-dissertation (64 credits) and coursework (192 credits).
- (d) Recognition is not granted for credits acquired during studying for the BEngHons or the BScHons.
- (e) The degree Master of Engineering is awarded in the following fields of engineering:

		Degree code	Dissertation	Degree code	Mini-dissertation
(i)	Bioengineering	12250201	EIB 890		
(ii)	Chemical Engineering	12250021	CVD 800	12256021	CSC 800
(iii)	Computer Engineering	12250211	ERI 890		
(iv)	Control Engineering	12250231	CVD 800	12256231	CSC 800
(v)	Electrical Engineering	12250031	EIR 890		
(vi)	Electronic Engineering	12250091	EIN 890		
(vii)	Engineering Management			12250172	IGB 898
(viii)	Environmental Engineering	12250221	CVD 800	12256221	CSC 800
(ix)	Geotechnical Engineering	12250212	SGI 890	12256212	SGT 896
(x)	Industrial Engineering	12250011	BIR 890		
(xi)	Mechanical Engineering	12250051	MIR 890		
(xii)	Metallurgical Engineering	12250061	NIN 890		
(xiii)	Microelectronic Engineering	12250191	EEY 890		
(xiv)	Mining Engineering	12250071	PYI 890		
(xv)	Software Engineering	12250202	EPR 890		
(xvi)	Project Management			12250262	IGB 898
(xvii)	Structural Engineering	12250121	SIN 890	12256121	SIN 896
(xviii)	Technology Management	12250251	ITB 890	12250252	IGB 898
(xix)	Transportation Engineering	12250111	SVI 890	12256111	SVI 896
(xx)	Urban Engineering	12250213	SSI 890	12256213	SSI 896
(xxi)	Water Utilisation Engineering	12250101	CVD 800	12256101	CSC 800
(xxii)	Water Resources Engineering	12250161	WBK 890	12256161	SSC 890

- (f) Unless the Dean, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, decides otherwise, the master's degree is conferred on the basis of examinations of coursework and a mini-dissertation **or** a dissertation (including an examination on the dissertation).

- (g) The curriculum is determined in consultation with the relevant head of department.

(h) **Examinations**

- (i) The stipulations of Eng. 19 (f)(i), (iii), (iv) and (v) are applicable.
- (ii) An MEng student [excluding the MEng (Engineering Management) and the MEng (Project Management)] is required to complete his or her degree studies within three years after the first registration: Provided that the Dean, in consultation with the relevant head of department, may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a stipulated limited extension of this period.
- (iii) A student for an MEng (Engineering Management), MEng (Project Management), MSc (Engineering Management) or an MSc (Project Management) is required to complete his or her degree studies within four years after the first registration: Provided that the Dean, in consultation with the relevant head of department, may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a stipulated limited extension of this period.
- (iv) The Dean may, on recommendation of the relevant head of department, exempt a student from the examination on the dissertation.

- (i) Guidelines for the preparation and examination of mini-dissertations are available from all departments. The average mark awarded by all the examiners is the final mark, with the pass mark being at least 50%.
- (j) **Pass with distinction**
 - (i) A student who submits a dissertation passes with distinction if an average mark of at least 75% is obtained for the dissertation (and the examination on the dissertation).
 - (ii) A student who completes the master's degree on grounds of coursework and a mini-dissertation, passes with distinction if a weighted average mark of at least 75% is obtained in the first 128 credits obtained for the degree [first 256 credits in the case of the MEng (Engineering Management), MEng (Project Management), MSc (Engineering Management) or the MSc (Project Management)], provided that 64 of these credits are allocated to the mini-dissertation. However, the degree is not awarded with distinction should a student fail any of these modules (excluding modules which have been timeously discontinued). The degree is also not awarded with distinction if a student obtains less than 70% for the mini-dissertation.
- (k) **General master's degree requirements and draft article**
A student must by means of a dissertation or mini-dissertation prove that he or she is capable of planning, instituting and executing a scientific investigation. Unless the Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a dissertation, must submit proof issued by a recognised academic journal that an article was submitted, to the Head: Student Administration. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author. The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.

Curricula for the following programmes: BEngHons MEng MSc (Engineering Management) MSc (Project Management)
--

Eng. 21

Any specific module is offered on condition that a minimum number of students are registered for the module, as determined by the head of department and the Dean. Students must consult the relevant head of department in order to compile a meaningful programme, as well as for information on the syllabi of the modules. The various departmental postgraduate brochures should also be consulted.

Note: The programmes are arranged in alphabetical order according to the names of the academic departments.

(a) CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

A limited number of appropriate modules from other departments and from other divisions of Chemical Engineering are allowed.

Not all modules listed are presented each year. Please consult the departmental postgraduate brochure.

BEngHons (Chemical Engineering)(12240021)

	Code	Credits
Bioprocessing 732	CBP 732	32
Carbon materials science and technology 732	CMS 732	32
Chemical engineering 702	CIR 702	32
Fluoro-materials science and technology 732	CFT 732	32
Polymer materials science 732	CPW 732	32
Polymer processing 732	CPP 732	32
Process integration 732	CIP 732	32
Product design 732	CPO 732	32
Reactor design 700	CRO 700	32
Reactor hydrodynamics 732	CRH 732	32
Separation technology 732	CSK 732	32
Surfactant technology 732	CYM 732	32

BEngHons (Control Engineering)(12240231)

	Code	Credits
Model-based control laboratory 732	CML 732	32
Multivariable control system design 700	CBO 700	32
Multivariable control system theory 700	CBT 700	32
Process control system development 732	CSP 732	32

BEngHons (Environmental Engineering)(12240221)

	Code	Credits
Air quality control 780	CAM 780	32
Principles of environmental engineering 780	CEM 780	32
Industrial waste engineering 780	WAI 780	32
Water quality management 780	WQB 780	32

BEngHons (Water Utilisation Engineering)(12240101)

	Code	Credits
Biological water treatment 780	WBW 780	32
Chemical water treatment 780	WCW 780	32
Water quality management 780	WQB 780	32
<i>The remaining 32 credits may be taken by selecting one of the following relevant modules:</i>		
Industrial waste engineering 780	WAI 780	32
Process integration 732	CIP 732	32
Separation technology 732	CSK 732	32

MEng (Chemical Engineering)(12250021)**MEng (Control Engineering)(12250231)****MEng (Environmental Engineering)(12250221)****MEng (Water Utilisation Engineering)(12250101)**

	Code	Credits
Dissertation 800	CVD 800	128

(b) CIVIL ENGINEERING

A limited number of appropriate modules from other departments or from other divisions of Civil Engineering are allowed.

BEngHons (Water Resources Engineering)(12240161)

At least 128 credits from the following:

	Code	Credits
<i>At least 96 credits from the following:</i>		
Statistical methods 791	SHC 791	24
Flood hydrology 792	SHC 792	24
Hydraulic design 793	SHC 793	24
Free surface flow 794	SHC 794	24
Pipe flow 795	SHC 795	24
Pump systems 785	SHW 785	24
Water resource analysis and management 796	SHC 796	24

and

the remainder of the credits from the following:

Pavement design 793	SGC 793	24
Concrete technology 794	SGC 794	24
Reinforced concrete design 778	SIN 778	24
Geotechnical design special 795	SGC 795	24
Civil engineering special 792	SGC 792	24
Maintenance special 780	SVC 780	24

or

the balance of the credits may also elected from the following electives presented by the Department of Chemical Engineering:

Principles of environmental engineering 780	CEM 780	32
Air quality control 780	CAM 780	32
Water quality management 780	WQB 780	32
Chemical water treatment 780	WCW 780	32
Biological water treatment 780	WBW 780	32
Industrial waste engineering 780	WAI 780	32

BEngHons (Geotechnical Engineering)(12240212)

At least 128 credits from the following:

	Code	Credits
Core modules:		
Geotechnical design special 795	SGC 795	24
Soil mechanics special 784	SGM 784	24
Geotechnical laboratory testing 785	SGS 785	24
In-situ soil testing and monitoring 786	SGS 786	24
Statistical methods 791	SHC 791	24

Electives:

Engineering geology 703	IGL 703	16
Engineering geology 704	IGL 704	16
Civil engineering special 792	SGC 792	24
Pavement design 793	SGC 793	24
Concrete technology 794	SGC 794	24

BEngHons (Urban Engineering)(12240213)

This degree programme has not been offered since 2009.

At least 128 credits in consultation with the head of department to enable students currently registered to complete the degree.

BEngHons (Structural Engineering)(12240121)

At least 128 credits from the following:

	Code	Credits
<i>At least 96 credits from the following:</i>		
Steel design 776	SIN 776	24
Structural mechanics 777	SIN 777	24
Reinforced concrete design 778	SIN 778	24
Timber design 779	SIN 779	24
Structural analysis 790	SIN 790	24
Prestressed concrete design 791	SIN 791	24

and*the remainder of the credits from the following:*

Hydraulic design 793	SHC 793	24
Concrete technology 794	SGC 794	24
Geotechnical design special 795	SGC 795	24
Statistical methods 791	SHC 791	24
Civil engineering special 792	SGC 792	24

An approved module from the Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics.

An approved module from the Department of Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering.

BEngHons (Transportation Engineering)(12240111)

At least 128 credits from the following:

	Code	Credits
Core modules:		
Transportation planning 789	SVC 789	24
Statistical methods 791	SHC 791	24
Electives:		
Asphalt technology 798	SGC 798	24
Pavement design 793	SGC 793	24
Stabilised materials and compaction 796	SGC 796	24
Road rehabilitation technology 797	SGC 797	24
Traffic engineering 792	SVC 792	24
Multimodal transport 788	SVV 788	24
Geometric design and safety 791	SVV 791	24
Concrete technology 794	SGC 794	24
Transportation studies 790	SVC 790	24
Transportation special 791	SVC 791	24
Maintenance special 780	SVC 780	24
Civil engineering special 792	SGC 792	24

MEng (Water Resources Engineering)(12250161)

	Code	Credits
Dissertation 890	WBK 890	128
or		

MEng (Water Resources Engineering)(12256161)

Mini-dissertation 890	SSC 890	64
and 64 credits from the following:		
Computer applications for civil engineers 880	SHC 880	32
Advanced hydraulics 885	SHC 885	32

MEng (Geotechnical Engineering)(12250212)

Dissertation 890

Code	Credits
SGI 890	128

MEng (Structural Engineering)(12250121)Dissertation 890
or

Code	Credits
SIN 890	128

MEng (Structural Engineering)(12256121)

Mini-dissertation 896

SIN 896	64
---------	----

and 64 credits from the following:

Computer applications for civil engineers 880

SHC 880	32
---------	----

Advanced structural design 886

SIN 886	32
---------	----

Advanced structural analysis 887

SIN 887	32
---------	----

An approved module from the Department of Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering.

MEng (Transportation Engineering)(12250111)Dissertation 890
or

Code	Credits
SVI 890	128

MEng (Transportation Engineering)(12256111)

Mini-dissertation 896

SVI 896	64
---------	----

and 64 credits from the following:

Advanced transportation I 882

SVV 882	32
---------	----

Advanced transportation II 883

SVV 883	32
---------	----

Computer applications for civil engineers 880

SHC 880	32
---------	----

(c) ELECTRICAL, ELECTRONIC AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING**BEngHons (Electrical Engineering)(12240031)**

Students may take modules to the value of 32 credits from other fields of specialisation or from other departments, with approval of the Coordinator: Postgraduate Studies.

	Code	Credits
Electrical drives 780	ETE 780	32
Energy management 732	EES 732	32
Power distribution engineering 732	EEV 732	32
Power electronics 780	EED 780	32
Introduction to research 732	EIN 732	32
Advanced topics in energy research 732	ERT 732	32
Energy optimisation 732	ENO 732	32
Research project: Theory 732	EPT 732	32
Research project: Design and laboratory 732	EPT 733	32

BEngHons (Electronic Engineering)(12240091)

Students may take modules to the value of 32 credits from other fields of specialisation or from other departments, with approval of the Coordinator: Postgraduate Studies.

	Code	Credits
Adaptive systems 732	ETA 732	32
Advanced microprocessor system design 780	ERV 780	32

Antenna theory 780	EMA 780	32
Coding theory 732	ETK 732	32
Computational robotics 732	ECR 732	32
Computer vision 732	ECV 732	32
Detection and estimation 732	EOP 732	32
Digital image processing 732	EAA 732	32
Digital communications 732	ETD 732	32
Digital radio techniques 732	ESR 732	32
Electro optics 732	EEO 732	32
Hardware and software parallel processing 732	EHS 732	32
Information fusion 732	EIT 732	32
Introduction to research 732	EIN 732	32
Microwave theory 780	EMM 780	32
Mobile communications 732	ETR 732	32
Multivariable control systems 732	EMB 732	32
Numerical Bayesian methods 732	ENB 732	32
Optimal control 780	EBO 780	32
Pattern recognition and neural networks 732	ERP 732	32
Real-time and reactive systems 732	ERR 732	32
Research project: Theory 732	EPT 732	32
Research project: Design and laboratory 732	EPT 733	32
Telecommunication systems engineering 732	ETT 732	32
Theory of Bayesian inference 732	ETB 732	32
Cellular wireless telephony 710	ECW 710	32
Introductory radiometry and photometry 716	ERD 716	16
Interferometry 716	EFR 716	16
Advanced classical optics 732	EAD 732	32
Electro-optical systems design 732	ESD 732	32
Optical design 732	EOD 732	32
Topics in photonics 732	ETP 732	32

BEngHons (Computer Engineering)(12240211)

Students may take modules to the value of 32 credits from other fields of specialisation or from other departments, with approval of the Coordinator: Postgraduate studies.

	Code	Credits
Advanced microprocessor system design 780	ERV 780	32
Computational robotics 732	ECR 732	32
Computer networks 780	ERN 780	32
Computer vision 732	ECV 732	32
Detection and estimation 732	EOP 732	32
Digital image processing 732	EAA 732	32
Hardware and software parallel processing 732	EHS 732	32
Information fusion 732	EIT 732	32
Information security 780	ETH 780	32
Introduction to research 732	EIN 732	32
New generation networks 732	ERC 732	32
Numerical Bayesian methods 732	ENB 732	32
Pattern recognition and neural networks 732	ERP 732	32
Real-time and reactive systems 732	ERR 732	32
Software architecture 780	ERA 780	16
Software construction 732	ERD 732	16
Software management and economics 780	ERS 780	32

Theory of Bayesian inference 732	ETB 732	32
Wireless sensor networks 732	EKS 732	32
Research project: Theory 732	EPT 732	32
Research project: Design and laboratory 732	EPT 733	32

BEngHons (Bioengineering)(12240201)

Students may take modules to the value of 32 credits from other fields of specialisation or from other departments, with approval of the Coordinator: Postgraduate studies.

It is a requirement that a student must complete all three the bioengineering honours modules, as well as Introduction to research 732 (EIN 732), to enrol for a master's or a PhD in Bioengineering.

	Code	Credits
Bioelectricity and electronics 732	EBE 732	32
Bioelectromagnetism and modelling 732	EBI 732	32
Biosignals and systems 732	EBB 732	32
Introduction to research 732	EIN 732	32
Research project: Theory 732	EPT 732	32
Research project: Design and laboratory 732	EPT 733	32

BEngHons (Microelectronic Engineering)(12240191)

Students may take modules to the value of 32 credits from other fields of specialisation or from other departments, with approval of the Coordinator: Postgraduate studies.

	Code	Credits
Analogue electronic design 732	EME 732	32
Communication electronics 732	EMK 732	32
Digital electronic design 780	EDG 780	32
Introduction to research 732	EIN 732	32
Research project: Theory 732	EPT 732	32
Research project: Design and laboratory 732	EPT 733	32

BEngHons (Software Engineering)(12240202)

It is compulsory for all students registered for the BEngHons (Software Engineering) degree to complete all three the software modules (ERA 732, ERD 732 and ERS 732).

Students may take modules to the value of 32 credits from other fields of specialisation or from other departments, with approval of the Coordinator: Postgraduate studies.

If a student wants to proceed to the MEng (Software Engineering) degree, the module EIN 732 Introduction to Research 732 is mandatory.

Code	Credits
Software architecture 780	ERA 780 16
Software construction 732	ERD 732 16
Software management and economics 780	ERS 780 32
Introduction to research 732	EIN 732 32
Research project: Theory 732	EPT 732 32
Research project: Design and laboratory 732	EPT 733 32

MEng (Electrical Engineering)(12250031)

	Code	Credits
Dissertation 890	EIR 890	128

MEng (Electronic Engineering)(12250091)

	Code	Credits
Dissertation 890	EIN 890	128

MEng (Computer Engineering)(12250211)

	Code	Credits
Dissertation 890	ERI 890	128

MEng (Bioengineering)(12250201)

	Code	Credits
Dissertation 890	EIB 890	128

MEng (Microelectronic Engineering)(12250191)

	Code	Credits
Dissertation 890	EEY 890	128

MEng (Software Engineering)(12250202)

	Code	Credits
Dissertation 890	EPR 890	128

(d) ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT**BEngHons (Technology Management)(12240251)**

At least 128 credits from the following:

	Code	Credits
Core modules:		
Decision analysis 780	IBD 780	16
Technology and innovation management 780	ITI 780	16
Project management 780	IPK 780	16
Systems engineering 780	ISE 780	16
Operations management 781	IVV 781	16
Technological entrepreneurship 780	IEE 780	16
Quality management 780	IKK 780	16
and		
Electives /Ad hoc modules		
Maintenance management 780	IMC 780	16
Engineering logistics 780	IIX 780	16
Research methodology 781	INI 781	16
(Contact department for more information)		

MEng (Technology Management)(12250251)

This qualification follows upon the BEngHons (Technology Management).

	Code	Credits
Dissertation 890	ITB 890	128
or		

MEng (Technology Management)(12250252)

Mini-dissertation 898	IGB 898	64
People management 884	PEM 884	16
Financial management 831	FBS 831	16
Strategic management 802	ISM 802	16

and

Elective module

Technology commercialisation 881

IKG 881

16

or

Module from the MEM/MPM programme (subject to the approval of the head of department)

MEng (Engineering Management)(12250172)

MSc (Engineering Management)(12251074)

Minimum requirements: 192 credits of coursework modules and a mini-dissertation (64 credits).

Total: 256 credits.

	Code	Credits
Research methodology 800	INI 800	16
Mini-dissertation 898 (MEng)	IGB 898	64
Mini-dissertation 898 (MSc)	ISC 898	64

and

Core modules

Systems engineering and management 801
 Production and operations management 801
 People management 883
 Financial management 830
 Technology management 801
 Maintenance management 801
 Project management 803

ISE 801 16
 IPP 801 16
 PEM 883 16
 FBS 830 16
 ITB 801 16
 IIB 801 16
 IPK 803 16

and

Select two modules from the domain of specialisation in consultation with the Department of Engineering and Technology Management.

Details regarding the curricula as well as syllabi of the respective domains are available from the Department.

Domain: General

Decision analysis 804 IBD 804 16
 Strategic management 801 ISM 801 16

Electives

Quality management 801 IKK 801 16
 Marketing management 884 BEM 884 16
 Engineering service management 801 IGB 801 16
 New ventures and entrepreneurship 801 IOE 801 16
 Engineering logistics 801 IIX 801 16
 Life cycle management of SHE 802 ILE 802 16
 Information management 884 ILB 884 16
 Legal aspects of project management 803 ILC 803 16

or

Domain: Asset and Maintenance Management

Life cycle management of SHE 802 ILE 802 16
 Asset management 801 IAM 801 16
 Risk management 801 IRI 801 16

Electives

Reliability engineering 801 IBI 801 16
 Engineering logistics 801 IIX 801 16
 Strategic management 801 ISM 801 16

or

Domain: Life-cycle Management

Life cycle management of SHE 802	ILE 802	16
Strategic management 801	ISM 801	16

Electives

Asset management 801	IAM 801	16
Risk management 801	IRI 801	16
New ventures and entrepreneurship 801	IOE 801	16
Engineering logistics 801	IIX 801	16
Engineering service management 801	IGB 801	16
Marketing management 884	BEM 884	16
Legal aspects of project management 803	ILC 803	16

or

Domain: Engineering Service Management

Engineering service management 801	IGB 801	16
Advanced engineering service management 802	IGB 802	16
Strategic management 801	ISM 801	16

Electives

Information management 884	ILB 884	16
Decision analysis 804	IBD 804	16
Legal aspects of project management 803	ILC 803	16
Engineering logistics 801	IIX 801	16

MEng (Project Management)(12250262)

MSc (Project Management)(12251075)

Minimum requirements: 192 credits of coursework modules and a mini-dissertation (64 credits).

Total: 256 credits.

	Code	Credits
Research methodology 800	INI 800	16
Mini-dissertation 898 (MEng)	IGB 898	64
Mini-dissertation 898 (MSc)	ISC 898	64

and

Core modules

Project system engineering 802	ISE 802	16
Introduction to project management 801	IPM 801	16
Project human resource management 801	IHR 801	16
Project finance and cost management 802	IPF 802	16
Project procurement management 801	IPJ 801	16
Project quality management 801	IQM 801	16
Project risk management 801	IRM 801	16
Strategic project management 804	ISM 804	16

and

Select two modules from the domain of specialisation in consultation with the Department of Engineering and Technology Management.

Details regarding the curricula as well as syllabi of the respective domains are available from the Department.

Domain: General

Project management practice 801	IMP 801	16
Strategic project management 804	ISM 804	16

Electives

Engineering service management 801	IGB 801	16
New ventures and entrepreneurship 801	IOE 801	16

Legal aspects of project management 803	ILC 803	16
Engineering logistics 801	IIX 801	16
Marketing management 884	BEM 884	16
Life cycle management of SHE 802	ILE 802	16
Information management 884	ILB 884	16

or

Domain: Engineering Service Management

Engineering service management 801	IGB 801	16
Advanced engineering service management 802	IGB 802	16
Strategic project management 804	ISM 804	16

Electives

Legal aspects of project management 803	ILC 803	16
Project management practice 801	IMP 801	16
Engineering logistics 801	IIX 801	16
Information management 884	ILB 884	16

Domain: Construction Management

Construction management I 803	KBS 803	16
Construction management II 804	KBS 804	16
Construction management III 805	KBS 805	16

Electives

Project management practice 801	IMP 801	16
Legal aspects of project management 803	ILC 803	16
New ventures and entrepreneurship 801	IOE 801	16
Engineering logistics 801	IIX 801	16

(e) INDUSTRIAL AND SYSTEMS ENGINEERING

A limited number of appropriate modules from other departments are allowed.

BEngHons (Industrial Engineering)(12240011)

	Code	Credits
Business architecture 780	BBA 780	16
Business engineering 780	BSI 780	16
Business logistics 780	BLK 780	16
Ergonomics 780	BEE 780	16
Health and safety in the workplace 780	BGW 780	16
Industrial analysis 780	BAN 780	16
Information systems 780	BIS 780	16
Megatronics 780	BMK 780	16
Operations research 780	BOZ 780	16
Probability models 780	BHM 780	16
Production management 781	BPZ 781	16
Quality management 780	BGH 780	16
Reliability engineering 780	BTH 780	16
Research methodology 781	INI 781	16
Simulation modelling 780	BUY 780	16
Supply chain design 780	BVK 780	16
Design and analysis of experiments 780	BDE 780	16

MEng(Industrial Engineering)(12250011)

	Code	Credits
Dissertation 890	BIR 890	128

(f) MATERIALS SCIENCE AND METALLURGICAL ENGINEERING

A limited number of appropriate modules from other departments are allowed.

BEngHons (Metallurgical Engineering)(12240061)

	Code	Credits
Corrosion 700	NKR 700	32
Electrometallurgy 700	NEL 700	32
Froth flotation 700	NSF 700	32
Heat treatment 700	NHB 700	32
Hydrometallurgy 700	NHM 700	32
Literature survey 700	NLO 700	32
Mechanical metallurgy 700	NMM 700	32
Metallurgical analysis 700	NPA 700	32
Minerals processing 700	NMP 700	32
Physical metallurgy 700	NFM 700	32
Pyrometallurgy 700	NPM 700	32
Refractory materials 700	NVM 700	32
Welding metallurgy 700	NSW 700	32
Welding processes 700	NWP 700	32
Design of welded structures 700	NWP 701	32
Fabrication engineering 700	NFE 700	32
Applied theory of sampling for minerals processing 700	NMP 701	32

MEng (Metallurgical Engineering)(12250061)

	Code	Credits
Dissertation 890	NIN 890	128

(g) MECHANICAL AND AERONAUTICAL ENGINEERING

A limited number of appropriate modules from other departments are allowed.

Not all modules listed are presented each year. Please consult the departmental postgraduate brochure.

BEngHons (Mechanical Engineering)(12240051)

Modules are selected in consultation with the head of department, in order to specialise in one of the following fields:

Aeronautical Engineering**Design****Dynamics****Fluids and Thermoflow****Structural Mechanics****Vehicle Engineering**

	Code	Credits
Advanced thermodynamics and energy systems 781	MTX 781	16
Advanced heat and mass transfer 780	MHM 780	16
Advanced finite element methods 781	MEE 781	16
Advanced fluid mechanics 781	MSX 781	16
Aerodynamics 780	MLD 780	16
Aeronautical structures 780	MLT 780	16
Air-conditioning and refrigeration 780	MLR 780	16
Aircraft design	MLW 780	16

Aircraft propulsion systems 780	MAY 780	16
Composite materials 780	MCM 780	16
Condition-based maintenance 780	MIC 780	16
Control systems 780	MBB 780	16
Design 780	MOX 780	16
Experimental structural dynamics 783	MSY 783	16
Fatigue 780	MSV 780	16
Finite element methods 780	MEE 780	16
Flight mechanics 780	MLV 780	16
Fluid mechanics 780	MSX 780	16
Fluid-structure interaction 780	MAH 780	16
Fracture mechanics 780	MSF 780	16
Gas dynamics 780	MLG 780	16
Independent study 781	MSS 781	16
Independent study 782	MSS 782	16
Maintenance practice 780	MIP 780	16
Maintenance practice 781	MIP 781	16
Nano and micro heat transfer 781	MWX 781	16
Numerical methods 780	MWN 780	16
Numerical thermoflow 780	MSM 780	16
Numerical thermoflow 781	MSM 781	16
Optimum design 780	MOO 780	16
Porous flow 780	MAN 780	16
Reactor coolant flow and heat transfer 782	MUA 782	16
Reactor engineering science 783	MUA 783	16
Reactor physics 784	MUA 784	16
Reactor materials engineering 785	MUA 785	16
Reactor materials engineering 786	MUA 786	16
Reactor stress analysis 787	MUA 787	16
Reliability-based maintenance 781	MII 781	16
Reliability engineering 781	MIR 781	16
Solar energy 780	MBA 780	16
Specialised design 781	MOX 781	16
Specialised design 782	MOX 782	16
Specialised structural mechanics 781	MSY 781	16
Specialised structural mechanics 782	MSY 782	16
Specialised thermoflow 780	MTV 780	16
Specialised thermoflow 781	MTV 781	16
Structural control 781	MOI 781	16
Theory of elasticity 780	MSE 780	16
Tribology 780	MIT 780	16
Topology and shape optimisation 780	MBT 780	16
Vehicle dynamics 780	MVI 780	16
Vibration-based condition monitoring 781	MEV 781	16

MEng (Mechanical Engineering)(12250051)

	Code	Credits
Dissertation 890	MIR 890	128

(h) MINING ENGINEERING

A limited number of appropriate modules from other departments are allowed.

BEngHons (Mining Engineering)(12240071)

	Code	Credits
Advanced mine design 780	PMZ 780	16
Airflow and fans 711	PKB 711	16
Financial mine evaluation 780	PFZ 780	16
Guided special studies 700	PSS 700	32
Heat and refrigeration 712	PKB 712	16
Slope stability 781	PHS 781	16
Strata control – Collieries 788	PSZ 788	16
Strata control – Hard rock mining 786	PSZ 786	16
Surface mining 783	POY 783	16
Rock breaking 785	PRX 785	16

MEng (Mining Engineering)(12250071)

	Code	Credits
Dissertation 890	PYI 890	128

(i) MODULES FROM OTHER DEPARTMENTS

Postgraduate modules offered by the **Department of Geology:**

Engineering geology 703	IGL 703
Engineering geology 704	IGL 704

Postgraduate modules offered by the **Department of Mathematics and Applied Mathematics:**

First semester

Mathematical models of financial engineering 732	WTW 732
--	---------

Second semester

Mathematical models of financial engineering 762	WTW 762
(Prerequisite: WTW 732)	

Postgraduate modules offered by the **Department of Computer Science:**

Computer networks 780	RNW 780
Graphics 780	GRF 780
Programming languages 780	PGT 780
Software engineering 780	PIN 780

Bachelor of Science Honours in Applied Science

[BScHons (Applied Science)]

Bachelor of Science Honours in Technology Management

[BScHons (Technology Management)]

Eng. 22

Also consult the General Regulations G.16 to G.29.

- (a) Admission requirements: An appropriate bachelor's degree, a BTech degree or equivalent qualification.

- (b) The minimum duration of the programme is one year of full-time study.
- (c) A minimum of 128 credits is required to obtain the BSc(Hons) degree.
- (d) The BScHons (Applied Science) degree is conferred by the following academic departments:
Chemical Engineering
Civil Engineering
Industrial and Systems Engineering
Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering
Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering
Mining Engineering
- (e) The BScHons (Technology Management) degree is conferred by the following academic department:
Engineering and Technology Management
- (f) The stipulations of Reg. Eng. 19 (e) to (g) apply *mutatis mutandis*.

Master of Science in Applied Science
[MSc (Applied Science)]
Master of Science in Technology Management
[MSc (Technology Management)]

Eng. 23

Also consult the General Regulations G.30 to G.44. and G.57 to G.62

- (a) Subject to the stipulations of Regulation G.62, an appropriate BScHons or equivalent degree is required for admission.
- (b) The minimum duration of the programme is one year of full-time study.
- (c) The MSc (Applied Science) degree is conferred by the same departments as the BScHons (Applied Science) degree. The MSc (Technology Management) degree is conferred by the Department of Engineering and Technology Management.
- (d) A minimum of 128 credits is required to obtain the MSc degree. Either a mini-dissertation (64 credits) and coursework (64 credits) **or** a dissertation (128 credits) is included in the programme.
- (e) The stipulations of Regulation Eng. 20 (f) to (k) apply *mutatis mutandis*, excluding the stipulations applicable to the MEng (Engineering Management), MEng (Project Management), MSc (Engineering Management) and the MSc (Project Management).

Curricula for the following programmes:
BScHons (Applied Science)
BScHons (Technology Management)
MSc (Applied Science)
MSc (Technology Management)

Eng. 24

Any specific module is offered on the condition that a minimum number of students are registered for the module, as determined by the head of department and the Dean. Students must consult the relevant head of department in order to compile a meaningful programme, as well as on the syllabi of the modules. The relevant departmental postgraduate brochures must also be consulted.

Note: The programmes are arranged in alphabetical order according to the names of the academic departments.

(a) CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

A limited number of appropriate postgraduate modules from other departments are allowed.

Not all modules listed are presented each year. Please consult the departmental postgraduate brochure.

BScHons (Applied Science) (Control)(12243012)

	Code	Credits
Process control 410	CPB 410	16
Chemical engineering 412	CIR 412	16
Process analysis and synthesis 420	CPS 420	16
Chemical engineering 787	CIR 787	16
<i>The modules above must be passed before any of the following modules can be registered:</i>		
Process control system development 732	CSP 732	32
Process integration 732	CIP 732	32

BScHons (Applied Science) (Chemical Technology)(12243015)

	Code	Credits
<i>Option: Carbon and Polymer Materials Science and Chemical Product Design - 128 credits from the following:</i>		
Polymer materials science 732	CPW 732	32
Bioprocessing 732	CBP 732	32
Polymer processing 732	CPP 732	32
Fluoro-materials science and technology 732	CFT 732	32
Separation technology 732	CSK 732	32
Chemical engineering 707	CIR 707	32
Additive technology 732	CYM 732	32
Carbon materials science and technology 732	CMS 732	32
Product design 732	CPO 732	32
<i>Option: Process Design – 128 credits from the following:</i>		
Reactor design 410	CRO 410	16
Process control 410	CPB 410	16
Chemical engineering 412	CIR 412	16
Process analysis and synthesis 420	CPS 420	16
Product design 732	CPO 732	32
Separation technology 732	CSK 732	32
Process integration 732	CIP 732	32

BScHons (Applied Science) (Environmental Technology)(12243025)

	Code	Credits
<i>The following 128 credits are prescribed:</i>		
Principles of environmental engineering 787	CEM 787	32
Air quality control 787	CAM 787	32
Water quality management 787	WQB 787	32
Waste management engineering 787	WAI 787	32

BScHons (Applied Science) (Water Utilisation)(12243029)

	Code	Credits
<i>The following 128 credits are prescribed:</i>		
Chemical water treatment 787	WCW 787	32
Biological water treatment 787	WBW 787	32

Water quality management 787	WQB 787	32
Industrial waste engineering 787	WAI 787	32

MSc (Applied Science) (Control)(12253012)**MSc (Applied Science) (Chemical Technology)(12253015)****MSc (Applied Science) (Environmental Technology)(12253025)****MSc (Applied Science) (Water Utilisation)(12253029)**

	Code	Credits
Dissertation 807	CVD 807	128

(b) CIVIL ENGINEERING

A limited number of appropriate modules from other departments and from other divisions of Civil Engineering are allowed.

BScHons (Applied Science)

At least 128 credits from the following:

	Code	Credits
Specialisation in Water Resources (12243030)		
Basic applied hydraulics 786	SHW 786	24
Basic fundamental hydraulics 787	SHW 787	24
<i>and 24 credits from the following:</i>		
Basic soil mechanics 785	SGM 785	24
Basic concrete structures 792	SIC 792	24
Basic structural analysis 790	SIC 790	24
Basic steel structures 791	SIC 791	24
Basic transportation and traffic engineering 789	SVV 789	24
Basic pavements 786	SGM 786	24
Basic statistical methods 797	SHC 797	24

and the remainder of the modules chosen from the modules prescribed for the BEngHons (Water Resource Engineering) programme, as approved by the head of department, and after completion of the appropriate modules from the list above.

Specialisation in Geotechnics (12243019)

Statistical methods 791	SHC 791	24
Basic soil mechanics 785	SGM 785	24
Geotechnical design special 795	SGC 795	24
Soil mechanics special 784	SGM 784	24
Geotechnical laboratory testing 785	SGS 785	24
In-situ soil testing and monitoring 786	SGS 786	24

Specialisation in Structures (12243031)

Basic concrete structures 792	SIC 792	24
Basic structural analysis 790	SIC 790	24
Basic steel structures 791	SIC 791	24

and the remainder of the credits chosen from the modules prescribed for the BEngHons (Structural Engineering) programme, as approved by the head of department, and after completion of the appropriate modules from the list above.

Specialisation in Transportation Planning (12243028)

Basic transportation and traffic engineering 789	SVV 789	24
--	---------	----

Basic pavement materials and design 786	SGM 786	24
Basic statistical methods 797	SHC 797	24
Transportation planning 789	SVC 789	24

and the remainder of the credits chosen from the modules for the BEngHons (Transportation Engineering) programme, as approved by the head of department, and after completion of the appropriate modules from the list above.

MSc (Applied Science) (Geotechnics)(12253019)

MSc (Applied Science) (Structures)(12253036)

MSc (Applied Science) (Transportation Planning)(12253028)

MSc (Applied Science) (Water Resources)(12253031)

	Code	Credits
Dissertation 890	SST 890	128
or		

MSc (Applied Science)(Coursework)

Specialisation in Water Resources (12253053)

Mini-dissertation 896	SST 896	64
-----------------------	---------	----

and

Computer applications for civil engineers 880	SHC 880	32
---	---------	----

Advanced hydraulics 885	SHC 885	32
-------------------------	---------	----

or

Specialisation in Structures (12253054)

Mini-dissertation 896	SST 896	64
-----------------------	---------	----

and

64 credits from the following:

Computer applications for civil engineers 880	SHC 880	32
---	---------	----

Advanced structural analysis 887	SIN 887	32
----------------------------------	---------	----

Advanced structural design 886	SIN 886	32
--------------------------------	---------	----

An approved module from the Department of Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering.

or

Specialisation in Transportation Planning (12253052)

Mini-dissertation 896	SST 896	64
-----------------------	---------	----

and

Advanced transportation I 882	SVV 882	32
-------------------------------	---------	----

Computer applications for civil engineers 880	SHC 880	32
---	---------	----

(c) ELECTRICAL, ELECTRONIC AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING

MSc (Applied Science)(12253046)

	Code	Credits
Dissertation 891	EER 891	128

(d) ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT

BScHons (Technology Management)(12241072)

128 credits from the following:

	Code	Credits
Core modules		
Engineering economics 780	IKN 780	16

Technology and innovation management 780	ITI 780	16
Project management 780	IPK 780	16
Systems engineering 780	ISE 780	16
Operations management 781	IVV 781	16
Technological entrepreneurship 780	IEE 780	16
Quality management 780	IKK 780	16

and

Electives

(Ad hoc module for students from other departments)

Maintenance management 780	IMC 780	16
Engineering logistics 780	IIX 780	16
Research methodology 781	INI 781	16

MSc (Technology Management)(12251072)

This qualification follows upon the BSc(Hons)(Technology Management)

	Code	Credits
Dissertation 895	ITB 895	128
or		

MSc (Technology Management)(Coursework)(12251076)

Mini-dissertation 898	ISC 898	64
People management 884	PEM 884	16
Financial management 831	FBS 831	16
Strategic management 802	ISM 802	16

and

Elective module

Technology commercialisation 881	IKG 881	16
----------------------------------	---------	----

or

Module from the MEM/MPM programme (subject to the approval of the head of department)

(e) INDUSTRIAL AND SYSTEMS ENGINEERING

A limited number of appropriate modules from other departments are allowed.

BScHons (Applied Science) (Industrial Systems)(12243011)

	Code	Credits
<i>The following modules are compulsory:</i>		
Basic statistical methods 790	SHC 790	16
Research methodology 781	INI 781	16
Industrial analysis 780	BAN 780	16
Production management 781	BPZ 781	16
Business logistics 780	BLK 780	16

and

a maximum of 48 credits elected from the BEngHons programme.

MSc (Applied Science) (Industrial Systems)(12253011)

	Code	Credits
Dissertation 891	BIR 891	128

(f) MATERIALS SCIENCE AND METALLURGICAL ENGINEERING

A limited number of appropriate postgraduate modules from other departments are allowed.

BScHons (Applied Science) (Metallurgy)(12243022)

	Code	Credits
<i>32 credits from the following (compulsory):</i>		
Basic hydrometallurgy 701	NHM 701	32
Basic physical metallurgy 701	NFM 701	32
Basic pyrometallurgy 701	NPM 701	32
and		
<i>a maximum of 32 credits from the following: (optional)</i>		
Basic statistical methods 797	SHC 797	24
Research methodology 781	INI 781	16
Project management 780	IPK 780	16

and
the balance of the credits (for a total of at least 128) chosen from the modules for the BEngHons programme, as approved by the head of department and after successful completion of the appropriate 701 module.

MSc (Applied Science) (Metallurgy)(12253022)

	Code	Credits
Dissertation 891	NIN 891	128

(g) MECHANICAL AND AERONAUTICAL ENGINEERING

A limited number of appropriate modules from other departments are allowed.

BScHons (Applied Science) (Mechanics)(12243021)

	Code	Credits
Structural mechanics 732	MSY 732	32
Thermoflow 732	MTV 732	32

(If a student fails any one of the above modules, this may be taken as grounds for termination of the registration of the student, in terms of General Regulation G.4 and G.19.)

and

at least 64 credits chosen from the modules as prescribed for the BEngHons programme, as approved by the head of department.

MSc (Applied Science) (Mechanics)(12253021)

	Code	Credits
Dissertation 891	MIR 891	128

(h) MINING ENGINEERING

A limited number of appropriate modules from other departments are allowed.

BScHons (Applied Science) (Mining)(12243044)

	Code	Credits
Basic mine environment engineering 701	PKB 701	16

Basic rock mechanics 703	PSZ 703	16
Underground mining methods 701	PMY 701	32
Surface-mining 703	PMY 703	16
Guided special studies 700	PSS 700	32
Explosives engineering 701	PRX 701	16
Total number of credits		128

All the modules above are compulsory for fulfilling the requirement for BScHons (Applied Science)(Mining).

MSc (Applied Science) (Mining Environmental Control)(12253023)

or

MSc (Applied Science) (Mine Strata Control)(12253024)

	Code	Credits
Dissertation 891	PYI 891	128

DOCTORAL DEGREES

Doctor of Philosophy in Engineering [PhD (Engineering)]

Eng. 25

Also consult the General Regulations G.45 to G.55 and G.57 to G.62.

- (a) Subject to the stipulations of Regulations G.45 and G.62, no candidate is admitted to doctoral studies unless such a candidate holds a master's degree in Engineering or an equivalent master's degree.
- (b) Unless otherwise decided by the Dean, on the recommendation of the supervisor, the PhD (Engineering) degree is awarded on the basis of a thesis and an examination on the thesis.
- (c) Unless the Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article from/issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration. The submitted article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author. The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.
- (d) The student must provide proof by means of his work, thesis and examination of advanced original research and/or creative work which makes a real and substantial contribution to the knowledge of engineering science and/or practice.

Doctor of Philosophy [PhD]

Eng. 26

Also consult the General Regulations G.45 to G.55 and G.57 to G.62.

- (a) Subject to the stipulations of Regulations G.45 and G.62 a master's degree is required for admission to studies for a PhD.

- (b) Unless otherwise decided by the Dean, on the recommendation of the supervisor, the PhD degree is awarded on the basis of a thesis and an examination on the thesis.
- (c) Unless the Senate, on the recommendation of the supervisor, decides otherwise, a student, before or on submission of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration. The submitted article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the thesis and be approved by the supervisor if the supervisor is not a co-author. The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary. Conferment of the degree may be made subject to compliance with the stipulations of this regulation.
- (d) The student must provide proof by means of his work, thesis and examination of advanced original research and/or creative work which makes a real and substantial contribution to the knowledge of Engineering Science and/or Practice.

Doctor of Engineering [DEng] (Code 12260001)

Eng. 27

The degree DEng is awarded on the basis of publications. Subject to General Regulation G.56, the following applies:

1. Admission

The degree is conferred on a candidate who can demonstrate that he/she enjoys international recognition in her/his field of expertise by virtue of the quality and impact of the publications that have been produced.

2. Application

- (a) A candidate must apply in writing to be considered for the degree.
- (b) Should a candidate wish to graduate at a particular ceremony, an application must be submitted before the closing date of the various graduation ceremonies, which is announced annually.
- (c) The application must be accompanied by
 - (i) four sets of copies of the publications by virtue of which application is made;
 - (ii) a declaration in which the candidate testifies that the publication/s submitted for the doctoral degree
 - has/have not previously been submitted to this or any other tertiary institution for such a doctoral degree;
 - is/are his or her own work, and with regard to such publication/s of which he or she is co-author, that his or her personal contribution to those works is clearly stated;
 - take(s) place with due recognition given to the author's copyright in accordance with the case.
 - (iii) a summary of not more than 500 words that indicates the contribution that the work has made to the discipline.

3. Registration

A candidate must register in the manner determined by the University and pay the prescribed registration fee.

4. **Evaluation of the publications**

- (a) The dean appoints a committee, chaired by the chairperson of the Research Committee and of which the head of the department concerned is a member, to make a recommendation to the faculty board as to whether the works have sufficient substance to be submitted for examination in terms of G.56.5(b).
- (b) If the faculty board accepts the recommendation, the Postgraduate Committee appoints an examination panel for a particular candidate, subject to approval by the dean.
- (c) The head of the department concerned compiles a list of names of potential examiners both inside and outside of South Africa from which the Postgraduate Committee chooses at least three external examiners from outside the University, all of whom must be recognised internationally as having made significant contributions in the field of study. Normally, at least two of these examiners would be from outside South Africa.
- (d) No examiner should have any interest in the candidate or in any way be involved in the research that the candidate has done previously.
- (e) External examiners must be from different institutions.
- (f) As soon as a potential examiner has accepted his/her appointment as examiner, he/she is supplied with a formal letter of appointment as well as documentation on the policy of the University concerning examinations. Examiners must sign an acceptance form that is to be returned to the Head: Student Administration.
- (g) A candidate passes if all the members of the examination panel accept the publications for the purposes of conferring the doctoral degree, and on condition that if all but one of the examiners accept the work, the dean, after consultation with the Postgraduate Committee, may appoint a knowledgeable and esteemed academic of stature from outside the University as additional examiner. If the additional examiner accepts the publications, the candidate passes. If such an examiner also rejects the publications, the doctorate is not conferred.
- (h) A candidate is only considered once for a doctoral degree based on publications.
- (i) The degree is not conferred with distinction.
- (j) After a decision on whether the degree is to be conferred or not, has been reached, as indicated in (g) above, the Head: Student Administration has to
 - (i) address a letter to the examiners to thank them for their participation in the examination and for their recommendations;
 - (ii) inform the examiners of the final result and indicate to them what their further involvement, if any, will be in the remainder of the process;
 - (iii) inform the candidate and the head of the department of the final result.

ALPHABETICAL LIST OF MODULES IN THE SCHOOL OF ENGINEERING AND THE GRADUATE SCHOOL OF TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT

= Concurrent registration
() = Examination admission
dpw = discussions per week
GS = combined (final) mark (semester/year mark plus examination mark) of at least 40% - 49%
hpw = hours per week
LP = Lecturer's permission
lpw = lectures per week
ppw = practicals per week
spw = seminars per week
TDH = Permission by head of department
tpw = tutorials per week

UNDERGRADUATE MODULES

BAN 313 Industrial analysis 313

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Contact time: 2 lpw 1 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 8

Module content:

Mathematical statistics provides the basis for a number of important applications in the engineering environment. This module provides an introduction to the most important of these applications and will include the following syllabus themes: Monte Carlo simulation, decision analysis, forecasting and data-dependent modelling.

BES 220 Engineering statistics 220

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Contact time: 2 lpw 1 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 8

Module content:

Engineering systems are often subjected to variation, uncertainty and incomplete information. Mathematical statistics provides the basis for effectively handling and quantifying the effect of these factors. This module provides an introduction to the concepts of mathematical statistics and will include the following syllabus themes: data analysis, probability theory, stochastic modelling, statistical inference and regression analysis.

BFB 320 Facilities planning 320

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Contact time: 1 ppw 2 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 8

Module content:

This module introduces the principles, approaches, methods, techniques and tools to systematically determine facility requirements, determine the required space of and relationships between activities, develop and evaluate alternative plans and layouts

and present the results. Aspects such as facilities location, manufacturing and service process design, capacity planning, materials handling, personnel facilities, storage and warehousing are also addressed. A structured facility design project forms an integral part of the module.

BGC 410 Quality assurance 410

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Contact time: 1 tpw 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Introduction to quality and quality management systems. Statistical process control. Acceptance control.

BID 320 Information systems design 320

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Contact time: 2 ppw 3 lpw 1 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Systems development planning, system requirement analysis, different approaches towards structured analysis and design of systems, process design, database design and normalisation, object-oriented design and modelling, information system application building and testing.

BIE 310 Engineering economics 310

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Contact time: 1 tpw 2 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 8

Module content:

Money-time relationships and equivalence (interest formulae, effective interest rate, bonds and loans). Bases for comparison of alternatives (present worth, annual worth, Internal rate of return, external rate of return, investment balance diagrams, Decision making among alternatives (useful lives equal to study period, useful lives different among alternatives, mutually exclusive alternatives in terms of combinations of proposals). The influence of inflation on engineering economic calculations. Decision making among alternatives on an after-tax basis. Replacement analysis (the economic life of an asset, retirement without replacement).

BIE 320 Engineering economics 320

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Contact time: 2 lpw 1 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 8

Module content:

Money-time relationships and equivalence (interest formulae, effective interest rate, bonds and loans). Bases for comparison of alternatives (present worth, annual worth, Internal rate of return, external rate of return, investment balance diagrams, Decision making among alternatives (useful lives equal to study period, useful lives different among alternatives, mutually exclusive alternatives in terms of combinations of proposals). The influence of inflation on engineering economic calculations. Decision

making among alternatives on an after-tax basis. Replacement analysis (the economic life of an asset, retirement without replacement).

BLK 320 Industrial logistics 320

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Prerequisite: (BOB 310)

Contact time: 4 lpw 2 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Role of logistics in the economy and organisation. Customer service. Forecasting. Logistics information systems and electronic information flow. Inventory management. Managing materials flow. Distribution channels. Transportation. Warehousing. Packaging. Strategic purchasing. Global logistics. Organising and controlling logistics. Supply chain management. Supply chain finance and performance measurement. SCOR reference models. Implementing logistics strategy.

BOB 310 Operational management 310

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Contact time: 1 tpw 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Introduction to operations management, operations strategy and competitiveness. World-class and agile manufacturing. Operations planning in the service industries. The manufacturing management environment. Batching principles (EOQ & DEL). Manufacturing planning and control systems. Sales and operations planning. Capacity planning and control. Demand management. Master production scheduling. Materials requirements planning (MRP). Distribution requirements planning. Just-in-time (JIT) manufacturing. Synchronous manufacturing (Theory of constraints). Comparing MRP, JIT and TOC. Shop-floor scheduling and control. Integration and implementation of manufacturing planning and control systems. Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) systems. Business process transformation.

BON 410 Operational research 410

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Prerequisite: (BES 220), (BOZ 312)

Contact time: 3 lpw 1 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Review of basic probability, Markov chain models, Markov decision models. Queueing systems: M/M/1 queues (both finite and infinite capacity), etc; deterministic and stochastic inventory models. Competitive games: pure and mixed strategies, optimum strategy, two-person zero-sum games, graphical methods and applications, LP methods for games.

BOZ 312 Operational research 312

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Contact time: 1 tpw 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Introduction to Operations Research, and more specifically the branch of optimisation and its application to industrial problems. In the module the topics of linear and integer linear programming are introduced. The focus is on identifying and scoping appropriate problems, the subsequent formulation of problems, solution algorithms, and post-optimisation sensitivity analysis. Students are exposed to solving problems using optimisation software.

BPJ 421 Project 421

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Prerequisite: Finalists only

Contact time: 1 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 40

Module content:

Choice of a project topic. Appointment of a project leader. Project planning. Literature study, analysis, creation of alternatives and narrowing of choice, detailed solution of chosen alternative. Writing of final project report and presentation of project.

BPY 310 Practical training 310

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Contact time: 1 other per week

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

During or at the end of the second year of study, students in industrial engineering undergo at least six weeks of prescribed practical training in the industry. A satisfactory report on the practical training must be submitted to the Faculty Administration within one week of registration. In exceptional circumstances the prescribed minimum period can be reduced, as approved by the chairman of the School of Engineering.

BPY 410 Practical training 410

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Contact time: 1 other per week

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

During or at the end of the third year of study, students in industrial engineering undergo at least six weeks of prescribed practical training in the industry. A satisfactory report on the practical training must be submitted to the department within one week of registration. In exceptional circumstances the prescribed minimum period can be reduced, as approved by the chairman of the School of Engineering.

BPZ 220 Productivity 220

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Contact time: 1 tpw 2 ppw 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Qualifying and quantifying productivity: efficiency, effectiveness, utilisation, profitability and competitiveness. Method study: critical examination and process flow charts and

diagrams. Work measurement: time study and activity sampling. Organisational behaviour: motivation, incentive schemes, group forming, work teams, job design and change management. Ergonomics.

BPZ 421 Business engineering 421

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Prerequisite: Finalists only

Contact time: 2 tpw 4 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Integration of engineering functions; strategic planning; organisational structures; business management; systems engineering; work-flow management; process modelling; business architecture; change management and motivation; marketing management and industry exposure. Business management game project.

BSS 410 Systems engineering 410

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Contact time: 1 tpw 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

A company's ability to remain competitive hinges increasingly on its ability to develop successful products. In practice this is often determined by how well the company performs systems engineering. Applying the principles of systems engineering allows designers to understand the big picture, i.e. how a product needs to perform technically as well as within its application domain, e.g. environmentally, human interfaces, and so on. This module equips the student with the relevant tools and process understanding to successfully apply systems engineering to product development. Some of these tools and processes include specification practices, requirements engineering, systems engineering management and verification and validation processes.

BUY 321 Simulation modelling 321

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Prerequisite: (BAN 313)

Contact time: 2 tpw 4 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Introduction to simulation as technique. Simulation methodology. Formulation of problem situations by means of simulation models with the emphasis on discrete models. Input and output analysis. Introduction to simulation software.

CBI 311 Biotechnology 311

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Prerequisite: (CHM 215) and (CIR 211)

Contact time: 3 ppw 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Characterisation and taxonomy of biological material. Biochemistry and the chemistry

of life. Biological growth requirements, metabolism, growth kinetics and product formation. Enzyme chemistry and kinetics. Biological reactor design, operation and downstream processing.

CIO 310 Chemical engineering design 310

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Prerequisite: (CTD 223)

Contact time: 4 lpw 2 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Steady and unsteady state conductive heat transfer in one to three dimensions. Temperature distributions. Convective heat transfer. Application of boundary layer theory. Determination of film coefficients. Design of heat transfer equipment. Radiant heat transfer. Application of the mechanical energy balance to single phase Newtonian fluids in steady state systems. Adjustment for multiphase, non-Newtonian as well as pulsating systems. Orifice design. Optimal economic choice of pipe diameters, pumps and control valves.

CIR 113 Chemical engineering 113

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Contact time: 2 tpw 2 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 8

Module content:

Dimensions, units and their conversion. The mol unit, density, concentration. Specific volume, bulk density, density of ideal mixtures. Temperatures and conversions. Pressure, absolute and gauge. Expression of concentration. Empirical formulae. Introduction to material balances: strategy for solving problems. Material balances without chemical reaction. Combinations of equipment.

CIR 123 Chemical engineering 123

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Prerequisite: CIR 113, CHM 171GS

Contact time: 2 tpw 2 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 8

Module content:

Chemical reaction and stoichiometry, excess reactant, conversion, yield, selectivity. Material balances with recycle streams, bypass streams and purge streams. Gases, vapours and liquids: ideal gas law, SG and density of gases, Nm³. Material balances where gases are involved. Fuels and combustion: coal analysis, combustion calculations.

CIR 211 Chemical engineering 211

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Prerequisite: CIR 123

Contact time: 2 tpw 2 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 8

Module content:

Vapour pressure, phase changes, equilibrium. Vapour/gas equilibrium; Henry's law.

Enthalpy and enthalpy balances. Heat of reaction. Data and data sources, steam tables. Enthalpy and combustion; flame temperature. Heats of solution and mixing. Miscible and immiscible liquid mixtures; dew point, bubble point. Simultaneous mass and enthalpy balances.

CIR 310 Chemical engineering 310

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Prerequisite: (CTD 223), (SWK 210)

Contact time: 4 lpw 2 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Materials science and processing aspects of engineering materials: metals, ceramic, polymers and composites. Generalised correlations for physical and thermodynamic properties. Phase equilibrium in multiphase reacting and non-reacting systems with due allowance for non-ideal mixture behaviour.

CIR 412 Chemical engineering 412

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Prerequisite: (COP 311)

Contact time: 4 lpw 2 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Humidification and dehumidification of air. Water cooling, drying, crystallisation, ion exchange, particle technology, particle movement in a fluid, sedimentation. Hydrocyclones, flotation, filtration. Centrifuges. Fluidised bed technology. Mixing. Comminution. Pneumatic transport.

CKN 321 Kinetics 321

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Prerequisite: (CTD 223)

Contact time: 2 tpw 4 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Batch reactors; basic reaction kinetics; fitting of experimental reaction data; flow reactor basics.

CLB 321 Laboratory 321

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Prerequisite: JSQ 216, CPN 321#, CKN 321#, (CMO 320), CIO310#

Contact time: 8 ppw 2 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Laboratory safety and general industrial safety practices. Techniques for planning of experiments. Experimental work illustrating: Analysis: Composition of coal and gas, heat of combustion, viscosity. Mass transfer: Gas absorption, batch distillation, azeotropic distillation, fractional distillation and liquid-liquid extraction. Heat transfer: Condenser, shell and tube heat exchanger, heat loss from insulated pipes. Piping system design: Frictional energy loss through pipes and fittings. Measuring equipment: Rate of flow, temperature. Reporting of laboratory results.

CMO 320 Mass transfer 320**Academic organisation:** Chemical Engineering**Prerequisite:** (CTD 223), COP 311#**Contact time:** 4 lpw 2 tpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 16**Module content:**

Separation by means of equilibrium stages. Design of flash distillation systems, distillation columns, absorbers and strippers by hand and computer calculations. Design of membrane separation systems.

COM 420 Environmental management 420**Academic organisation:** Chemical Engineering**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 tpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 8**Module content:**

Introduction and environmental awareness. Integrated environmental management processes. Responsible care in industry. Environmental auditing. Environmental law in South Africa. Environmental impact and risk assessments. ISO 14000: the what and why. Environmental economics and public participation.

COP 311 Transfer processes 311**Academic organisation:** Chemical Engineering**Prerequisite:** WTW 238, (WTW 263)**Contact time:** 2 ppw 4 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 16**Module content:**

Momentum transfer. Fluid statics. Control volume approach for conservation of mass, energy, and momentum. Application to pumps and turbines. Navier-Stokes equations, derivation and applications. Laminar and turbulent boundary layer theory. Heat transfer: fundamentals of heat transfer. Differential equations of heat transfer. Steady state conduction. Introduction to unsteady state conduction. Convection heat transfer and the thermal boundary layer. Radiation heat transfer. Mass transfer: fundamentals of mass transfer. Diffusion and the diffusion coefficient. Differential equations of mass transfer. Steady state molecular diffusion in one or more dimensions.

COS 110 Program design: Introduction 110**Academic organisation:** Computer Science**Prerequisite:** COS 130 GS or COS 131 GS or COS 132 GS and [Level 5 (60-69%) Mathematics or WTW 133]**Contact time:** 1 ppw 4 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 16**Module content:**

The focus is on object-oriented (OO) programming. Concepts including inheritance and multiple inheritance, polymorphism, operator overloading, memory management (static and dynamic binding), interfaces, encapsulation, reuse, etc. will be covered in the module. The module teaches sound program design with the emphasis on modular code, leading to well structured, robust and documented programs. A modern OO programming language is used as the vehicle to develop these skills. The module will introduce the student to basic data structures, lists, stacks and queues.

COS 131 Introduction to programming 131

Academic organisation: Computer Science

Contact time: 1 ppw 4 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

*Note: All students not registered for programmes in the School of IT need to enrol for this module.

The aim of this module is to acquire a sound knowledge of basic computer programming concepts and an introductory knowledge of data structures. The theory of these concepts, as well as design methodologies, will be investigated. Understanding rather than memorising is emphasised in order to stimulate creative thinking and the development of innovative skills amongst students in the field of computer programming. The C programming language is used to implement these concepts. At the end of the module a short introduction to object-oriented programming using C++ will be given. After completing this module, a student should be able to design and write structured, efficient programs using the C programming language, be familiar with the basic data structures, pointers and file processing, and have an introductory knowledge of advanced data structures and object-orientation.

COS 212 Data structures and algorithms 212

Academic organisation: Computer Science

Prerequisite: COS 110 or COS 131

Contact time: 4 lpw 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Data abstraction is a fundamental concept in the design and implementation of correct and efficient software. In prior modules, students are introduced to the basic data structures of lists, stacks and queues. This module continues with advanced data structures such as trees, hash tables, heaps and graphs, and goes into depth with the algorithms needed to manipulate them efficiently. Classical algorithms for sorting, searching, traversing, packing and game playing are included, with an emphasis on comparative implementations and efficiency. At the end of this module, students will be able to identify and recognise all the classical data structures; implement them in different ways; know how to measure the efficiency of implementations and algorithms; and have further developed their programming skills, especially with recursion and polymorphism.

COS 216 Netcentric computer systems 216

Academic organisation: Computer Science

Prerequisite: COS 110 or COS 131

Contact time: 4 lpw 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

This module introduces the principles of netcentric computing that can be applied to the WWW and internet as well as to distributed applications. After completing this module, a student will have gained, as outcomes, knowledge of how to integrate various programming and web-based technologies. Particular outcomes include gaining knowledge on the concepts of client and server side programming, web-based applications, port and socket interaction, writing programmes that require remote

function calls and achieving database connectivity using remote SQL calls. The supporting technologies of mark-up languages like HTML and scripting languages like JavaScript are also studied. In order to practically demonstrate that a student has reached these outcomes, students will be required to use, integrate and maintain the necessary software and hardware by completing a number of smaller practical assignments whereafter integrating all these technologies into a comprehensive and practical netcentric programming project is required.

COS 222 Operating systems 222

Academic organisation: Computer Science

Prerequisite: COS 130 or COS 131 or COS 132

Contact time: 1 ppw 4 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Fundamental concepts of modern operating systems in terms of their structure and the mechanisms they use are studied in this module. After completing this module, students will have gained, as outcomes, knowledge of real time, multimedia and multiple processor systems, as these will be defined and analysed. In addition, students will have gained knowledge on modern design issues of process management, deadlock and concurrency control, memory management, input/output management, file systems and operating system security. In order to experience a hands-on approach to the knowledge students would have gained from studying the abovementioned concepts, students will have produced a number of practical implementations of these concepts using the Windows and Linux operating systems.

CPB 410 Process control 410

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Prerequisite: (CPD 320) or (CPN 321)

Contact time: 4 lpw 2 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Dynamic properties of equipment, instruments and processes. Mathematical modelling and computer simulation of processes in the time, Laplace and frequency domains. Linearisation and non-linear processes. Stability of control systems. Controller tuning. Methods for process identification. Digital process control. Z-transforms. Use of computers and microprocessors. Introduction to modern control theory: state-space approach.

CPJ 421 Design project 421

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Prerequisite: (CPB 410), (CRO 410), BIE 310

Contact time: 1 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 32

Module content:

Application of chemical engineering principles for the complete design of a chemical plant.

CPN 321 Process dynamics 321

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Prerequisite: (CTD 223)

Contact time: 2 tpw 4 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Application of the continuity equations, transport equations and phase relationships to describe time-dependent behaviour of processes. Linearisation and use of transfer functions. Stability analysis, effect of dead time and inverse response. Elements of a control loop. Control principles and mechanisms.

CPS 420 Process analysis and synthesis 420

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Prerequisite: CLB 321

Contact time: 2 tpw 4 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Development of new processing plants; Evaluating process alternatives; Developing a process flowsheet using a process synthesis approach. Applying thermodynamic principles to obtain an optimal synthesis route. Pinch analysis and exergy analysis. Optimisation techniques. Flowsheet optimisation. Economic evaluation of processes. Applications using computer packages.

CPY 311 Practical training 311

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Prerequisite: (JSQ 216) and (CIR 211)

Contact time: 1 other per week

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

At the end of the second year of study, students in Chemical Engineering undergo at least six weeks of prescribed practical training in the industry. The student must also attend all excursions organised during the year by the department. A satisfactory report on the practical training must be submitted to the Faculty Administration within one week of registration. In exceptional circumstances the prescribed minimum period can be reduced, as approved by the Chairman of the School of Engineering.

CPY 411 Practical training 411

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Prerequisite: (CMO 320), CPY 311

Contact time: 1 other per week

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

At the end of the third year of study, students in chemical engineering undergo at least six weeks of prescribed practical training in the industry. The student must also attend all excursions organised during the year by the department. A satisfactory report on the practical training must be submitted to the department within one week of registration. In exceptional circumstances the prescribed minimum period can be reduced, as approved by the chairman of the School of Engineering.

CRO 410 Reactor design 410

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Prerequisite: (CKN 320) or (CKN 321)

Contact time: 4 lpw 2 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Heterogeneous catalysis: diffusion in reaction for catalyst pores and different catalyst geometries. Inter and intraparticle heat and mass transfer processes. Reactor design: energy and continuity equation for different types of reactor: stirred tank, pipe, radial flow, slurry and fluidised. Modelling of non-ideal flow in reactors.

CSC 411 Research project 411

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Prerequisite: CLB 321, CPB 410 # and CRO 410 #

Contact time: 1 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

The execution of a complete literature study and research project on a chosen subject.

CSC 421 Research project 421

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Prerequisite: (CSC 411)

Contact time: 1 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Interpretation of the research results of CSC 411. The writing of a project report and scientific article.

CTD 223 Thermodynamics 223

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Prerequisite: CIR 211, MPR 212, (WTW 258)

Contact time: 4 lpw 2 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Simple applications of the first and second laws of thermodynamics. The concepts of work, heat, enthalpy and entropy. Equations of state for gases and gas mixtures, the calculation of internal energy, enthalpy and entropy using the equations of state. Simple heat engine cycles. Refrigeration and gas liquefaction. Process efficiency by means of energy. Introduction to equilibrium composition principles in multiphase non-reacting systems with due allowance for non-ideality in the phases and the mixtures.

EAD 410 Electrical drives 410

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: ELX 311GS and EDF 320 GS

Contact time: 1 ppw 3 lpw 1 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Single and three-phase DC-AC invertors, PWM, 4-quadrant conversion, DC and AC variable speed drives and high frequency transformer design.

EAI 320 Intelligent systems 320

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: WTW 258

Contact time: 1 web-based period per week 1 ppw 1 tpw 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Practical application of neural networks, fuzzy logic, genetic algorithms and expert systems. Introduction to pattern recognition, optimisation and problemsolving using intelligent systems techniques.

EAS 410 Computer engineering: Architecture and systems 410

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: EMK 310 GS

Contact time: 1 tpw 3 lpw 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

A systems approach to advanced computer architecture. The features of RISC and SISC architecture, detailed examination of the instruction cycle. Multiprocessor techniques. SIMD, MIMD and SISD systems.

EBB 320 Control systems 320

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: ELI 220 GS

Contact time: 1 tpw 3 lpw 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Modelling and simulation of physical systems. Block and signal flow diagrams. State variable formulation. Time and frequency domain analysis. Stability and sensitivity. Design methods, cascade (eg. PID) and feedback controllers.

EBN 111 Electricity and electronics 111

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 3 lpw 1 tpw 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Electrical quantities, units, definitions, conventions. Electrical symbols, ideal and practical current and voltage sources, controlled sources. Ohm's law in resistive circuits, Kirchoff's current and voltage laws, resistors in series and parallel circuits, voltage and current division, mesh current and node voltage methods. Circuit theorems: Linearity, superposition, Thevenin and Norton equivalent circuits, sources transformation, power calculation, maximum power transfer. Energy storage elements: current, voltage, power and energy in inductors and capacitors, inductors and capacitors in series and parallel. Ideal operational amplifiers and applications: inverting and noninverting amplifiers, summing amplifiers, current sources, integrators.

EBN 122 Electricity and electronics 122**Academic organisation:** Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering**Contact time:** 3 lpw 1 ppw 1 tpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 16**Module content:**

Electrical quantities, units, definitions, conventions. Electrical symbols, ideal and practical current and voltage sources, controlled sources. Ohm's law in resistive circuits, Kirchoff's current and voltage laws, resistors in series and parallel circuits, voltage and current division, mesh current and node voltage methods. Circuit theorems: linearity, superposition, Thevenin and Norton equivalent circuits, sources transformation, power calculation, maximum power transfer. Energy storage elements: current, voltage, power and energy in inductors and capacitors, inductors and capacitors in series and parallel. Ideal operational amplifiers and applications: inverting and noninverting amplifiers, summing amplifiers, current sources, integrators.

EBT 410 Automation 410**Academic organisation:** Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering**Prerequisite:** EBB 320 GS**Contact time:** 1 ppw 1 tpw 3 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 16**Module content:**

Plant automation issues. The steps taken to establish controllers for industrial processes. Static and dynamic properties of sensors and actuators. Obtaining models from process data. Plant automation platforms. Model-based PID and internal model control. Turning and troubleshoot control loops. Unconstrained single-input-single-output model predictive control. Economic evaluation of automation systems.

EDC 310 Digital communication 310**Academic organisation:** Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering**Prerequisite:** ELI 220 GS**Contact time:** 1 tpw 1 ppw 3 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 16**Module content:**

Basic Signals Theory, Transform theory (Fourier, Laplace and Z-transform) and Linear Systems. Overview of stochastic processes: Stationarity and ergodicity. Noise and channel models. Transmission effects. Definition of information and coding of analog information sources. Shannon's Channel Capacity Theorem. Introduction to channel (error) detection and correction coding: Block and Convolutional coding. Maximum-likelihood sequence decoding: The Viterbi algorithm. Analysis of digital modulation techniques in AWGN. Optimal Receiver design. Nyquist and Partial-Response systems. Power Spectral Density (PSD) of random data signals. Digital Transmission through band-limited channels: ISI, Nyquist criteria and equalisers. Data communication standards and protocols. The focus will be on applications in the computer and network environments.

EDF 320 Power electronics 320**Academic organisation:** Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering**Prerequisite:** ELX 311, ELI 220GS**Contact time:** 3 lpw 1 ppw 1 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Semiconductor components: Power diodes, silicon-controlled-rectifiers, bipolar transistors, power mosfets, IGBTs, emerging devices. Ancillary issues: Heat sinks, snubbers, gate drive circuits. Converter topologies: AC-DC converters, DC-DC converters; Applications: Sizing of converter components, isolated high-frequency power supplies.

EEO 420 Electrical engineering design 420

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: EKK 320, EKK 410GS

Contact time: 1 tpw 2 ppw 2 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Lighting design; power cable design; power transformer design; protection design; power capacitor design; introduction to system level design; the system design process; design for operational feasibility; design project.

EES 424 Specialisation 424

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 1 tpw 1 ppw 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Specific niche areas from electronic engineering are addressed.

EHN 410 e-Business and network security 410

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 1 ppw 1 tpw 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Commerce via the Internet, electronic payment systems, virtual organisations and electronic business. Introduction to data security, system security, network security, user considerations, firewalls, encryption, access control and social engineering.

EIR 211 Electrical engineering 211

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: EBN 111 or EBN 122 and WTW 161

Contact time: 1 ppw 1 tpw 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Circuit principles: sinusoidal voltages and currents, RMS-values, phasors, complex impedance, power, three-phase circuits, transients. Digital systems and computer principles: logic circuits, computer architecture, memory, microprocessors. Electronics: diodes – ideal, rectifier, zener, photo, LED; amplifier circuits, practical operational amplifiers, limiters, rectifiers, voltage regulators, pn-junction theory: BJT and FET, transistor amplifiers. Electricity: transformers; electrical machines – (DC and AC), equivalent circuits, speed control; power generation, small-signal analysis, and

distribution – electrical energy sources, transmission and protection, power and energy metering and tariffs, power factor correction, lightning and surges. Lighting.

EIR 221 Electrical engineering 221

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: EBN 111 or EBN 122 and WTW 161

Contact time: 3 lpw 1 tpw 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Circuit principles: sinusoidal voltages and currents, RMS-values, phasors, complex impedance, power, three-phase circuits, transients. Digital systems and computer principles: logic circuits, computer architecture, memory, microprocessors. Electronics: diodes – ideal, rectifier, zener, photo, LED; amplifier circuits, practical operational amplifiers, limiters, rectifiers, voltage regulators, pn-junction theory: BJT and FET, transistor amplifiers. Electricity: transformers; electrical machines – (DC and AC), equivalent circuits, speed control; power generation, small-signal analysis, and distribution – electrical energy sources, transmission and protection, power and energy metering and tariffs, power factor correction, lightning and surges. Lighting.

EIW 121 Information technology practice 121

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 36 other per week

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 8

Module content:

This module is offered at the end of the first year of study. The duration is at least two weeks during which the students receive practical training in computers and computer networks. The module may for practical reasons be offered in a different time slot (e.g. at the beginning of the next year of study).

EIW 221 Information technology practice 221

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 36 other per week

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 8

Module content:

This module is offered at the end of the second year of study. The duration is at least two weeks during which the students receive practical training in computers and computer networks. The module may for practical reasons be offered in a different time slot (e.g. at the beginning of the next year of study).

EIW 320 Information technology practice 320

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: EIW 221

Contact time: 36 other per week

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 8

Module content:

This module is offered at the end of the third year of study. The duration is at least two weeks during which the students receive practical training in computers and computer networks. The module may for practical reasons be offered in a different time slot (e.g. at the beginning of the next year of study).

EKK 320 Power system components 320

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: EIR 211

Contact time: 1 tpw 1 ppw 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Single and three-phase basic concepts, Transformers: the ideal transformer, equivalent circuit, single and three-phase transformers, auto-transformers, tap changing transformers. Synchronous machines: equivalent circuit, real and reactive power control, two-axis machine model. Transmission lines, Underground cables, Capacitors, Reactors, Single and three-phase induction motors, Load modelling.

EKK 410 Power system analysis 410

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: EKK 320

Contact time: 1 tpw 1 ppw 4 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Power flow: bus admittance matrix, bus impedance matrix, Gauss Seidal and Newton Raphson methods. Fault analysis: balanced fault analysis, symmetrical components, unbalanced fault analysis. Power system protection: definite time, inverse-definite-time (IDMT), introduction to over-current and earth fault protection, distribution system protection, transmission system protection, reticulation system protection. Sizing of protection devices. High voltage control: over-voltages, transients.

ELI 220 Linear systems 220

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: EIR 211

Contact time: 3 lpw 1 ppw 1 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Frequency domain analysis of linear time-invariant systems. Laplace, Fourier and Z-transforms applied to periodic, aperiodic and sampled signals; exponential and trigonometric Fourier series. Nyquist sampling theorem, transfer functions, poles and zeros, bandwidth and rise time, frequency response, impulse response, Bode diagrams, natural frequency, natural and forced response. Instability and oscillations. Computer simulation.

ELO 320 Electronic engineering design 320

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: EMK 310 GS

Contact time: 2 lpw 2 ppw 1 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Design for manufacturing and maintainability, technical specifications and interface specifications, packaging technology, manufacturing processes, CAD-CAM principles, production facilities and techniques, industry standards, safety standards, environmental requirements, ergonomics and aesthetics, man/machine interfaces,

material procurement, complete design and construction of a system (including electromagnetic compatibility).

ELX 311 Electrical machines 311

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: EIR 211

Contact time: 3 lpw 1 ppw 1 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Magnetic circuits: flux, flux density, reluctance, hysteresis, MMF. Circuit principles: balanced three-phase circuit analysis, per unit analysis. Machine principles: torque, speed, efficiency and heat loss. Machinery: power transformers, DC generators, DC motors, three-phase and single-phase induction motors, synchronous machines.

EME 310 Electromagnetic compatibility 310

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 3 lpw 1 ppw 1 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Introduction - electromagnetic spectrum, parameters of digital signals, circuit theory vs. microwave techniques; Transmission lines – lumped element model, transmission line equations, wave propagation, lossless lines, input impedance, short and open circuited and $\lambda/4$ lines, power flow, transients, S-parameters; Electrodynamics fields – plane waves, propagation in dielectrics and conductors, shields, Lenz's law, Faraday's law, Maxwell's equations, transformers, storage fields vs. radiation fields, near and far fields, mechanisms of radiation; Static electric and magnetic fields – sources of fields, voltage, electrostatic induction, capacitance, electric and magnetic dipoles, permittivity, permeability, conductivity, magnetic materials, etc.; Non-ideal components – non-ideal resistor, inductor, capacitor, wires, high-frequency measurements; Electromagnetic compatibility – spectrum of digital signals, interference, PCB layout, PCB shielding, grounding methods, power supply decoupling, ground loops, differential and common mode radiation, cable shielding.

EMK 310 Microprocessors 310

Academic organisation: School of Engineering

Prerequisite: ERS 220 GS

Contact time: 3 lpw 1 ppw 1 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Hardware-based introduction to system designing microprocessors. General microprocessor architecture assembly language and limited C embedded code development, with specific focus on a RISC (Microchip PIC 18) and MIPS (Microchip PIC 32) type processor, memory interfacing and address decoding, microprocessor input/output and interfacing, general programming concepts, general microprocessor system design principles, current trends and new processors exposure to development boards and integrated development environments.

EMR 100 Measurement techniques and computer modelling 100

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: (CIL 111) and (EBN 111)

Contact time: 1 other per week

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 4

Module content:

This module is presented at the end of the first semester. It lasts for one week. During this time electrical, electronic and computer engineering students receive training in instrumentation and measurement techniques in the department's electronics laboratories, as well as in the use of computer simulation programs (such as Matlab) in the computer laboratories.

EMS 310 Modulation systems 310

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: ELI 220

Contact time: 1 ppw 1 tpw 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Spectral analysis using the Fourier and Z-transforms. Transform identities. Convolution and correlation. Linear system theory. Analog and hybrid modulation systems: AM, PM, FM, PAM, PCM, Delta-modulation, PWM. Carrier synchronisation. Communication channels and transmission effects. Sampled Systems. Source digitisation (D/A conversion), quantisation noise. Introduction to information theory and source coding. Formatting and line codes. Spectral characteristics of random data signals. Introduction to digital modulation. Binary modulation techniques: PSK, FSK and ASK. Symbol synchronisation. PLL theory. Matched filter concepts. Analysis of digital modulation systems in AWGN. Simulation and practical implementation of simple digital communication building blocks and subsystems. The focus will be on analog modulation techniques as applied to radio communication systems.

EMZ 310 Electromagnetism 310

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: WTW 256 and WTW 258

Contact time: 3 lpw 1 tpw 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Introduction: Waves and phasors, spectrum, complex numbers; Transmission lines – Lumped element model, transmission line equations, wave propagation, lossless line, input impedance, short and open circuited, $\lambda/4$, etc.; power flow, Smith Chart, matching, transients; Vector Analysis – Basic laws, orthogonal coordinate systems, transformations, gradient, divergence, curl, Laplacian; Electrostatics – Maxwell's equations, charge and current, laws of Coulomb and Gauss, scalar potential, properties of materials, conductors, dielectrics, boundary conditions, capacitance, electrostatic potential; Magnetostatics – Force and torque, Biot-Savart law, parallel conductors, Maxwell magnetostatics, vector magnetic potential, magnetic properties, boundary conditions, inductance, magnetic energy.

EMZ 320 Microwaves and antennas 320

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: EMZ 310

Contact time: 1 tpw 3 lpw 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Maxwell-Faraday, time var field, transformer, stc, displacement, boundary cond, continuity, retarded potentials; Plane Wave Propagation – Timeharmonic fields, plane wave lossless media, polarisation, lossy media, good conductor, power density; Wave reflection and Transmission – Normal incidence, snell, fiber optics, oblique incidence, reflectio and transmission, Wave guides; Radiation and antennas – Short dipole, characteristics of ant's, halfwave dipole, long dipole, eff area, Friis, Apertures, Arrays, Scanning; Sat Comm Syst and Radar Syst-Sat Comm, links, antenna beams, radar sensors, doppler monopulse.

ENE 310 Analogue electronics 310

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: EIR 211GS or EIR 221GS

Contact time: 1 ppw 3 lpw 1 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Amplifier concepts: gain, input impedance, output impedance, bandwidth. Feedback, stability in amplifiers. Power dissipation and power efficiency. Bipolar and FET amplifier design: bias and frequency response of small signal loaded single stage, multistage, differential stage, and feedback amplifiers. Amplifier figure of merit parameters, including total harmonic design. Large signal power amplifiers. Power devices. Heat sinks

ENE 410 Advanced electronics 410

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: ENE 310 GS

Contact time: 3 lpw 1 tpw 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Operational circuits: instrumentation amplifies, logarithmic amplifiers, multipliers, oscillators, filters, translinear circuits and voltage regulators. Communication electronics: wideband amplifiers, tuned RF amplifiers, AM and FM modulators and demodulators, phase-locked loops.

ENR 320 Energy 320

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 1 ppw 3 lpw 1 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

This module consists of four parts: Energy system basics, solar energy systems, energy system modelling and optimisation, and advanced applications of energy systems. The first part (energy system basics) will include basic power and energy calculation, electricity tariff, energy efficiency and the energy audit. The solar energy

part focuses on solar water heating, PV application and concentrating solar power. The third part about energy system modelling and optimisation includes the general modelling processes and optimisation basics, linear programming, and Matlab applications in energy optimisation. The last part on advanced applications of energy systems will be dynamically updated to cater for the national needs and international trends in energy efficiency, and the topics to be covered can be energy management for any one or more of the commercial, industrial, residential or transport energy systems.

EPE 321 Software engineering 321

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: COS 212

Contact time: 3 lpw 1 tpw 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Software engineering deals with the application of engineering principles to develop and maintain high-quality software that is reliable and that works efficiently. Software engineering includes defining software requirements and performing software design, software construction, software testing, and software maintenance tasks. The module exposes students to various methodologies in the different stages of the software life cycle, the problems of group work, and software configuration management with versioning systems such as CVS. The student is exposed to object modelling techniques and languages such as UML, as well as advanced debugging and testing techniques

EPR 400 Project 400

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: All prescribed 3rd year modules passed

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 64

Module content:

Project management and execution: The planning and execution of a given engineering project from concept to delivery, the practical application of project management principles. Problem statement: literature study; needs analysis, project planning and time scheduling; theoretical analysis and/or simulation and/or experimental work; synthesis (design and manufacture). Verbal reporting. Written report.

EPR 402 Project 402

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: All prescribed third year modules passed

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 64

Module content:

Project management and execution: The planning and execution of a given engineering project from concept to delivery, the practical application of project management principles. Problem statement: literature study; needs analysis, project planning and time scheduling; theoretical analysis and/or simulation and/or experimental work; synthesis (design and manufacture). Verbal reporting. Written report.

EPW 200 Practical wiring 200**Academic organisation:** Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering**Contact time:** 36 other per week**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 4**Module content:**

This module is presented during one of the recess periods during the second year. The duration is one week. During this period the student will become acquainted with relevant regulations and legislation and basic aspects of wiring practice. For practical reasons this module may be presented during another time slot, such as the beginning of the third year.

EPY 423 Practical training and report 423**Academic organisation:** Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering**Contact time:** 1 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 12**Module content:**

Four weeks practice-orientated experience at any institution of the student's choice (preferably in electrical, electronic or computer engineering). The student must acquire experience in the working environment and more specifically work ethics, ecology, economy, punctuality, knowledge of human nature, etc. One week after the commencement of the second semester the student must submit a report on the aspects of his/her work experience as determined by the head of the department.

ERA 284 Computer architecture 284**Academic organisation:** School of Engineering**Prerequisite:** COS 130 or COS 131 or COS 132 GS**Contact time:** 3 lpw 2 ppw 1 tpw 1 web-based period per week**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 16**Module content:**

The aim of this module is to gain a deeper understanding of computers by studying their underlying components. The CPU is studied in great detail, covering design decisions such as CISC/RISC architectures, paging and pipelining. Cache, memory and bus architectures will also be scrutinised. IO architectures will be covered (i.e. polling vs. interrupt driven or DMA). Topics such as parallel processing (SIMD) are also touched. A brief review of number systems, combinatorial circuits, and sequential circuits (latches, counters, etc.). To illustrate many of the concepts in practice, the practicals will cover an assembly language. This will cover topics like interrupts, IO and video memory.

ERD 320 Computer engineering design 320**Academic organisation:** Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering**Prerequisite:** EMK 310 GS**Contact time:** 1 tpw 2 ppw 2 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 16**Module content:**

Systems theory, systems life cycle, systems engineering, design philosophy, generation of ideas, design for manufacturing and maintainability, configuration management and interfaces, packaging technology, manufacturing processes, CAD-

CAM principles, production facilities and techniques, industry standards, safety standards, environmental requirements, ergonomics and aesthetics, man/machine interfaces, material procurement, logistics, complete design and construction of a system (including electromagnetic compatibility). Project management.

ERP 420 Specialisation 420

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 3 lpw 1 ppw 1 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Specific niche areas from computer engineering are addressed.

ERS 220 Digital systems 220

Academic organisation: School of Engineering

Contact time: 3 lpw 1 ppw 1 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Introduction to digital circuit design, digital representations of numbers, device electronics in digital circuits, representation and simplification of logic functions, components of combinational circuits, analysis and design of combinational circuits, components of sequential circuits, analysis and design of sequential circuits, programmable components for combinatorial and sequential logic.

ESC 320 Stochastic communications systems 320

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: WTW 258, WTW 256, WTW 238 and EMS 310

Contact time: 1 ppw 1 tpw 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Review of signal theory. Introduction to stochastic processes: stationarity and ergodicity. Noise models. Channel models and transmission effects. Comparison of analogue and digital modulation systems in noise. Signal space concepts and geometric representation of signals. Statistical communication theory: channel capacity theorem. Design and realisation of binary and multi-level digital modulation systems. Spectral efficiency. Optimal receiver design: matched filter (MF) and correlation-type receiver structures. Nyquist and partial-response (PR) systems. Digital transmission through bandlimited AWGN channels: inter-symbol-interference (ISI). Introduction to linear estimation: equaliser algorithms and design. Introduction to channel (error correction) coding: Symbol-by-symbol versus maximum likelihood sequence estimation (MLSE) techniques. Block and convolutional codes. The focus will be on applications in the cellular and mobile communication fields where stochastic processes such as noise and channel effects are of prime importance.

ESP 300 DSP programming 300

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: EPW 200

Contact time: 36 other per week

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 4

Module content:

This module will deal only with the practical aspects of DSP applications: Universal applications of DSP (Space, medical, commercial, telecommunications, military, industrial and scientific); ADC and DAC; Discrete Fourier-Transform (DFT); Fast Fourier-Transform (FFT); z-Transform; Correlation and Convolution; Digital filter design; FIR and IIR filters; Adaptive digital filters; Computer architecture for DSP; Analysis of finite wordlength effects; Data, audio and video processing and compression. Simulation (MATLAB) and real-time implementation of selected signal processing algorithms on DSP hardware. Programming and mapping of DSP algorithms onto DSP hardware.

ESP 411 DSP programming and application 411

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: ESC 320 GS or ESF 320 GS

Contact time: 3 lpw 1 ppw 1 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Fourier-Transform: revise the Discrete Fourier-Transform (DFT); Fast Fourier-Transform (FFT). Digital filters; cyclic convolution; overlap-and-add as well as overlap-and-save methods; design of FIR- and IIR-filters (incorporating the effect of finite word lengths). Implementation: computer architecture and DSP processors; Mapping of DSP algorithms onto DSP hardware. Projects: simulation (in C) and real-time implementation of selected signal processing algorithms on DSP hardware.

GMI 210 Mineralogy 210

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Contact time: 2 tpw 4 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Crystallography and internal order in minerals (space groups, unit cells, X-ray diffraction data). Bonding, mineral chemistry and solid solution (types of solid solution, calculation of mineral formulae and cation valency). Subsolidus reactions and defects in minerals (thermodynamic basis, defects, importance of subsolidus reactions). Classification and crystal structures of minerals. Mineralogical instrumentation and analysis. Major rock types and their classification. Mineralogical aspects of minerals processing.

IPB 320 Project management 320

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 2 lpw 1 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 8

Module content:

ClickUp-supported module in project management from business and system development perspective. Project management concepts: Application of project management, systems thinking, systems approach, product, system and project life cycles, project phases. Development model: Stage-gate development, project charter, systems engineering and life cycle characteristics. Planning and scheduling: Task definition, duration estimation, Gantt charts, network diagrams, Critical path, resource handling, Critical Chain. Costs and budgets: Cost estimates, project life cycle costs,

work authorisation. Control of project parameters. Project organisation. Project risk management. Case studies and semester project.

JCP 203 Community-based project 203

Academic organisation: Informatics

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 8

Module content:

This module is integrated into all undergraduate academic programmes offered by the Faculty. Main objectives: execution of a community project aimed at achieving a beneficial impact on a section of society; awareness of personal, social and cultural values and an understanding of social issues; and development of life skills. Assessment: project proposal, written progress reports, peer assessment, assessment by community, presentation, report presented in the form of a blog.

JNV 100 Innovation 100

Academic organisation: Unit for Academic Literacy

Contact time: 2 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 8

Module content:

*All first-year students who failed the Academic Literacy Test

The development of basic language proficiency in the context of and by means of examples from the engineering and technology environment.

JPO 110 Professional orientation 110

Academic organisation: EBIT Dean's Office

Prerequisite: Pass JPO 110. Conditional entry into JPO 120: JPO 110 mark between 45% and 49%.

Pass JPO 110 and JPO 120: Final combined mark for JPO 110 and JPO 120 at least 50%.

Contact time: 6 tpw Foundation Course 4 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 8

Module content:

A project-based approach is followed towards the development of skills needed for success in engineering. Skills include communication, information technology, technology, academic and life skills. The modules are presented in English.

JPO 111 Additional chemistry 1 111

Academic organisation: EBIT Dean's Office

Contact time: 1 lpw 3 tpw Foundation Course

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 8

Module content:

Background knowledge, problem-solving skills, conceptual understanding and chemical reasoning skills required by CHM 171/172.

JPO 112 Additional electricity and electronics 112

Academic organisation: EBIT Dean's Office

Contact time: Foundation Course 1 lpw 3 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 8

Module content:

Background knowledge, problem-solving skills, conceptual understanding and reasoning skills required by EBN 111/122.

JPO 113 Additional graphical communication 113

Academic organisation: School of Engineering

Contact time: 3 tpw 1 lpw Foundation Course

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 8

Module content:

Background knowledge, conceptual understanding, drawing skills and reasoning skills required by MGC 110.

JPO 114 Additional programming 1 114

Academic organisation: EBIT Dean's Office

Contact time: 1 lpw 3 tpw Foundation Course

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 8

Module content:

Background knowledge, problem-solving skills, conceptual understanding and reasoning skills required by COS 131.

JPO 115 Additional mathematical statistics 115

Academic organisation: School of Engineering

Contact time: Foundation Course 3 tpw 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 8

Module content:

Background knowledge, conceptual understanding, problem-solving skills and reasoning skills required by WST 111.

JPO 116 Additional mathematics 1 116

Academic organisation: EBIT Dean's Office

Contact time: Foundation Course 3 tpw 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 8

Module content:

Background knowledge, problem-solving skills, conceptual understanding and mathematical reasoning skills required by WTW 158.

JPO 120 Professional orientation 120

Academic organisation: EBIT Dean's Office

Prerequisite: Pass JPO 110. Conditional entry into JPO 120: JPO 110 mark between 45% and 49% .

Pass JPO 110 and JPO 120: Final combined mark for JPO 110 and JPO 120 at least 50%.

Contact time: Foundation Course 4 ppw 6 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 8

Module content:

A project-based approach is followed towards the development of skills needed for success in engineering. Skills include communication, information technology, technology, academic and life skills. The modules are presented in English.

JPO 121 Additional chemistry 2 121

Academic organisation: School of Engineering

Contact time: 3 tpw 1 lpw Foundation Course

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 8

Module content:

Background knowledge, problem-solving skills, conceptual understanding and chemical reasoning skills required by CHM 181.

JPO 122 Additional physics 122

Academic organisation: EBIT Dean's Office

Contact time: 1 lpw 3 tpw Foundation Course

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 8

Module content:

Background knowledge, problem-solving skills, conceptual understanding and physical reasoning skills required by FSK 116/176.

JPO 123 Additional material science 123

Academic organisation: EBIT Dean's Office

Contact time: 1 lpw Foundation Course 3 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 8

Module content:

Background knowledge, problem-solving skills, conceptual understanding and reasoning skills required by NMC 113/123.

JPO 124 Additional programming 2 124

Academic organisation: School of Engineering

Contact time: 1 lpw Foundation Course 3 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 8

Module content:

Background knowledge, problem-solving skills, conceptual understanding and reasoning skills required by COS 110.

JPO 125 Additional mechanics 125

Academic organisation: EBIT Dean's Office

Contact time: 3 tpw 1 lpw Foundation Course

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 8

Module content:

Background knowledge, problem-solving skills, conceptual understanding and reasoning skills required by SWK 122.

JPO 126 Additional mathematics 2 126

Academic organisation: EBIT Dean's Office

Contact time: 3 tpw 1 lpw Foundation Course

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 8

Module content:

Background knowledge, problem-solving skills, conceptual understanding and mathematical reasoning skills required by WTW 161 and WTW 168.

JPO 127 Additional computers 127

Academic organisation: School of Engineering

Contact time: Foundation Course 3 tpw 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 8

Module content:

Background knowledge, problem-solving skills, conceptual understanding and reasoning skills required by ERA 284.

JPO 152 Additional physics 152

Academic organisation: School of Engineering

Contact time: 1 lpw 3 tpw Foundation Course

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 8

Module content:

Background knowledge, problem-solving skills, conceptual understanding and reasoning skills required by FSK116/176.

JPO 161 Additional chemistry 1 161

Academic organisation: School of Engineering

Contact time: 1 lpw 3 tpw Foundation Course

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 8

Module content:

Background knowledge, problem-solving skills, conceptual understanding and reasoning skills required by CHM 171/172.

JSQ 216 Communication skills 216

Academic organisation: Unit for Academic Literacy

Contact time: 1 lpw 2 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 8

Module content:

The module focuses on the development of academic and professional writing abilities in the field of engineering, with special emphasis on the technical report. Students first explore the various modes of technical and academic writing (e.g. description, process, explanation, cause/effect, comparison/contrast, argumentation), including the language features associated with each mode. Thereafter they independently plan, write and revise an authentic engineering report.

MBB 410 Control systems 410

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: MVR 320 GS

Contact time: 3 lpw 2 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Introduction to control systems. Modelling of dynamic systems. Transfer functions. Block diagrams and block diagram algebra. Linearisation of non-linear systems. Disturbance signals. Steady-state accuracy. Control systems characteristics. Analysis of control systems using Laplace transformations. Root loci. Bode diagrams. Design of compensators using bode diagram and root locus design techniques. Controls laboratory.

MGC 110 Graphical communication 110

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 3 lpw 3 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Freehand sketching covering the following: perspective, isometric and orthographic drawings. Drawing conventions, graphical techniques and assembly drawings. Evaluation of drawings and error detection. True lengths of lines, projections and intersections. Practical applications of these techniques. Introduction to computer-aided drawings, including dimensioning, crosshatching and detailing. Introduction to basic manufacturing processes including primary (casting, forging and extrusion) and secondary (drilling, turning, milling, grinding, broaching and sawing) manufacturing procedures.

MII 420 Maintenance engineering 420

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 3 lpw 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Introduction: Definition and objectives, statistical concepts. Mathematics of failure: Reliability concepts, fitting distribution to failure data. Maintenance management: Investment decisions, maintenance profit impact. Maintenance structure: Preventive, time based, condition based, corrective, design out. Data analysis: Renewable, repairable systems, Laplace trend test, analysis methodology. Optimising maintenance strategies: Replacement/overhaul age, inspection frequencies, capital replacement, simulation. Reliability-Centred Maintenance (RCM). Maintenance systems: Components, structure, computer methods. Tribology: Friction laws, lubrication theory, contamination control. Maintenance Practice: Systems approach, management approach, modelling.

MKI 420 Nuclear engineering 420

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 3 lpw 1 ppw 1 dpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Basic nuclear physics: definitions and concepts (nuclear reaction, binding energy, cross-sections, moderator, reflector, etc.). Basic reactor physics: diffusion equation and boundary equations, group-diffusion methods, reactor kinetics. Reactor types:

pressurised water reactors, boiling water reactors, gas-cooled reactors. Nuclear fuel cycle (including waste disposal). Reactor materials: fuels, moderators, coolants, reflectors, structures, systems or components. Reactor safety: biological effects of radiation, radiation shielding, principles of nuclear plant safety, also with reference to meteorology. Accidents.

MKM 320 Continuum mechanics 320

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: (MSY 310), (MTV 310)

Contact time: 1 ppw 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Introduction to continuum mechanics. The continuum concept. Essential mathematical background. Einstein's summation convention. The stress tensor. Kinematics of deformation and the strain tensor. Lagrangian and Eulerian descriptions. Balance laws, field equations and constitutive equations. Application of continuum mechanics to linear elasticity and classical fluids. Hooke's law for isotropic media. Viscous flow and the Navier-Stokes equations.

MKM 410 Computational mechanics 410

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: MKM 320 GS

Contact time: 1 ppw 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Review of continuum mechanics formulations. Discretisation of the problem domain. Grid types, structure and generation. Finite volume methods. Approximation of integrals. Discretisation of convective fluxes. Finite element methods. Galerkin method. Numerical integration. Time discretisation. Explicit and implicit methods. Solution of algebraic systems of equations. Finite element method in structural mechanics. Finite volume method for incompressible flows. Acceleration of computations.

MOW 217 Manufacturing and design 217

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: MGC 110 and SWK 122

Contact time: 3 lpw 4 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Introduction to design, economic implication, choice of materials, systems and safety factors, specifications, life cycle concepts. Friction, wear, thin film lubrication, plain bearings - theory and mounting, Rolling elements bearings, mounting of bearings, seals and applications. Surface finish, machining symbols, tolerances, limits and fits, Fastening methods. Shaft couplings, cam and crank shafts. Solid modelling. Introduction to strength of materials. Normal and shear stress. Shear force and bending moment diagrams. Transformation of stress/mohr circle. Hooke's law and Poisson's ratio. Failure theories, Torsion and bending of beams. Buckling.

MOW 227 Machine design 227

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: MOW 217

Contact time: 4 tpw 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Machine elements to be covered includes: Clutches and brakes, gear drives, chain drives, belt drives, governors, screw drives, flywheels, hooke joints, mechanisms. The theory of machines as well as design aspects will be covered. The design of castings. The following strength of material aspects to be covered in the module: Stress concentrations. Static calculation of shafts. Fatigue. Bolted connections, Weld design.

MOW 312 Machine design 312

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: MOW 227

Contact time: 3 tpw 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

The following sections of the Occupational Health and Safety Act and codes will be covered: Pressure vessels, design of ropes and lifting systems. The design of gears and gear systems, springs and cams. The strength calculations including contact stresses as well general design will be covered. Tribology including lubrication and hydrodynamic bearings Ergonomics, Costing of design and related projects including testing as part of the design process. Welding processes.

MOW 323 Machine design 323

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: (MOW 312)

Contact time: 5 tpw 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Systems engineering applied within design like functional analysis, maintenance concept. Development of a small product. This part of the module is done in group context and the deliverable is a prototype of the product as well as a complete report. Steel structures, applications and codes also incorporating finite element analysis.

MOX 410 Design 410

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: MOW 312 and MOW 323

Contact time: 8 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

A comprehensive design in order to cover all the design aspects of functionality, analysis, ability to integrate, manufacturability and maintainability. Cost and reliability are included as inclusive factors.

MPR 212 Programming and data processing 212

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: CIL 111 and CIL 121

Contact time: 2 ppw 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Advanced spreadsheet applications: Named ranges, linear algebra, solution of systems of equations, regression, interpolation, optimisation and table manipulation. Basic structured programming: Looping, branching, subroutines, iteration, reading and writing data files. Development, coding and debugging of simple programs in a high level programming language. Programming principles are illustrated via mathematical concepts such as limits, differentiation, integration and linear algebra. Structured programming by making use of functions and available toolboxes. Basic graphical output (plotting) is also covered.

MPY 315 Practical training 315

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 1 other per week

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Prescribed practical training in industry during or at end of second year. Aim is exposure to engineering equipment and processes, working environment of craftsmen and personnel relations. Duration at least six weeks. Perform case study on personnel management and submit together with a satisfactory report on the practical training, to the Faculty Administration within one week of registration.

In exceptional circumstances the prescribed minimum period can be reduced, as approved by the chairman of the School of Engineering.

MPY 415 Practical training 415

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 1 other per week

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

During or at the end of the third year of study, students in Mechanical Engineering undergo prescribed practical training in the industry. The purpose is the execution of small projects on engineering assistant level with exposure to the various relevant functions in the organisation. The duration is at least six weeks. A case study on occupational safety must be done in this period and submitted to the department together with a satisfactory report on the practical training within one week of registration. In exceptional circumstances the prescribed minimum period can be reduced, as approved by the chairman of the School of Engineering.

MSC 412 Project 412

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: Finalists only

Contact time: 8 other per week

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

The module involves the execution of a project that produces knowledge and understanding of a phenomenon and a recommended course of action. The project is undertaken under the supervision of a staff member with the student taking responsibility for the project. The student should be able to demonstrate competence in designing and conducting investigations and experiments. An acceptable process consists of but is not restricted to: (a) planning and conducting of investigations and experiments; (b) conducting of a literature search and critically evaluating material. The student should be able to demonstrate competence in engaging in independent learning through well-developed skills by: (a) reflecting on own learning and determining learning requirements and strategies; (b) sourcing and evaluating information; (c) determining learning requirements and strategies; (d) accessing, comprehending and applying knowledge acquired outside formal instruction; (e) critically challenging assumptions and embracing new thinking.

MSC 422 Project 422

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: Finalists only

Contact time: 8 other per week

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

The module involves the execution of a project that produces knowledge and understanding of a phenomenon and a recommended course of action. The project is undertaken under the supervision of a staff member with the student taking responsibility for the project. This module follows onto MSC412 and deals with the same topic in the same year. The student should be able to demonstrate competence in designing and conducting investigations and experiments. An acceptable process consists of but is not restricted to: (a) performing the necessary analyses; (b) selecting and using appropriate equipment or software; (c) construction and instrumentation of an experimental set-up; (d) taking measurements; (e) analysing, interpreting and deriving information from data; (f) drawing conclusions based on evidence; (g) communicating the purpose, process and outcomes in a technical report, presentation and poster.

MSD 210 Dynamics 210

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: FSK 116 or FSK 176 and SWK 122 and WTW 256 #

Contact time: 3 lpw 2 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Kinetics of systems of particles, Newton's 2nd law generalised for a system of particles, rate of change of momentum and angular momentum relations, work-energy relations, conservation laws, steady mass flow. Plane kinematics of rigid bodies, rotation, translation, general 2D motion, relative motion analysis. Moments and products of inertia. Plane kinetics of rigid bodies, equations of motion, rotation, translation, general 2D motion, work-energy relations. Vibration and time response.

MST 313 Material studies 313

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Prerequisite: TKS 212 and TKS 222

Contact time: 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 8

Module content:

Unconventional construction materials: properties, applications.

MSY 310 Structural mechanics 310

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: MOW 217, WTW 256

Contact time: 3 lpw 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Asymmetrical bending. Energy methods: elastic strain energy, virtual work, bending deflection of beams. Buckling: characteristics for real struts, eccentric loading, initial curvature, combined loading. Experimental strain measurement: rosette strain, types of strain gauges and application. Yield criteria for ductile and brittle materials; stress concentration. Application of equilibrium and strain-displacement relationships: beams and thick-walled cylinder. Linear elastic fracture mechanics, stress intensity factor and modes of crack tip deformation. Fatigue: stress cycles, Paris equation, damage, "rainflow" counting and weld fatigue.

MTV 310 Thermoflow 310

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 3 lpw 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Introduction: Liquids and gases, pressure, viscosity, temperature, heat. Introduction to Navier-Stokes and continuity equations. Definitions and properties of fluids, fluid statics, fluid dynamics, Bernoulli equations. Flow measurements. Dimensional analysis: force, drag, Reynolds number, force coefficient, power. Flow in pipes and channels: friction coefficients and Reynolds number, pressure drop; laminar, turbulent and transitional flow. Flow over bodies: drag and lift. Experimental techniques in fluid mechanics. Introduction to basic thermodynamic heat transfer concepts: conduction (steady state and transient heat conduction), extended surfaces, applications.

MTV 410 Thermoflow 410

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: MTV 310

Contact time: 1 ppw 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Navier-Stokes and continuity equations. Euler equations, momentum equations. Conduction in two dimensions. Similarity and dimensional analysis. Convective heat transfer: forced convection (external and internal), natural convection. Boiling and condensation. Thermal radiation. Heat exchangers: classification, Parallel flow and counterflow heat exchangers; double-pass, multi-pass and cross-flow heat exchangers; LMTD method, Effectiveness-NTU method, selection of heat exchangers. Experimental techniques in heat transfer.

MTV 420 Thermal and fluid machines 420

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: MTV 310, (MTX 311)

Contact time: 1 ppw 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

- (i) Thermodynamics: Introductory thermodynamics with reference to power cycles. Energy systems and views, transformation of energy. Nuclear power.
- (ii) Steam generators: Work fluids, fire-tube boilers, water-pipe boilers, heat exchange boilers, power nuclear reactors. Feedwater. Industrial uses of steam.
- (iii) Combustion technique: Types of fuels – oil, coal, gas; their combustion methods. Ash and its properties. Air pollution.
- (iv) Steam engines: Turbo machine theory; types of turbines – properties and uses. Blades, rotors, sealing, balancing. Parallel operation of turbo generators in a power network.
- (v) Internal combustion engines: Spark ignition and compression ignition. Applications.
- (vi) Classification: kinetic and positive displacement pumps and compressors. Incompressible and compressible flow. Pump, compressor and fan theory.
- (vii) Equipment: functioning, properties, characteristics and use of well-known pumps and compressors.
- (viii) Applications: specific speed, cavitation, water hammer. Pump connections: pipe system connections. Pumping of solids. Air-pressure systems.
- (ix) Turbo machines: turbo machine theory. Impulse and reaction turbines. Analytical analysis. Characteristics: applications; integration of hydroturbines with power systems.

MTX 221 Thermodynamics 221

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: FSK 116 or FSK 176

Contact time: 1 tpw 3 lpw 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 16

Module content:

Application overview. Concepts: system, control volume, property, state, process, cycles, mass, volume, density, pressure, pure substances, property tables, ideal gases. Work and heat. Internal energy, enthalpy, specific heat capacity. First Law of Thermodynamics for system and control volume. Conservation of mass. Processes: Adiabatic, isentropic, compressible and incompressible gases. Second Law of Thermodynamics for system and control volume. Entropy and enthalpy. Third Law of Thermodynamics. Introduction to vapour power, cooling and gas cycles. Experimental techniques in thermodynamics.

MTX 311 Thermodynamics 311

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: MTX 221

Contact time: 3 lpw 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Third Law of Thermodynamics, availability and useful work. Ideal and real gases.

Compressible flow: conservation laws, characteristics of compressible flow, normal shock waves, nozzles and diffusers. Power cycles: classification, internal combustion engine cycles (Otto and Diesel), vapour power cycles (Brayton, Rankine), refrigeration cycles (Reversed Carnot cycle, Reversed Brayton cycle, ammonia absorption cycle) and heat pump cycles. Mixtures of gases: perfect gas mixture, water/air mixtures and processes (psychrometry). Heating and cooling load calculations, basic refrigeration and air-conditioning systems. Combustion: fuels, air-fuel ratios, heat of formation, combustion in internal combustion engines.

MVE 420 Vehicle engineering 420

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 3 lpw 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Tyres: Construction, forces and moments, side force generation, rolling resistance, dynamic characteristics, tractive effort, slip, soft soil characteristics. Vehicle performance: equations of motion, supply and demand, forces acting on the vehicle, prediction of top speed, acceleration, braking, gradient ability and fuel consumption. Vehicle suspension systems: suspension concepts, kinematics, dynamic characteristics. Ride comfort: springs, dampers, suspension models, human response to vibration. Handling: steering systems, low-speed handling, steady-state handling, dynamic handling, under/oversteer, handling tests.

MVR 320 Vibration and noise 320

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: (MSD 210)

Contact time: 3 lpw 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Introduction to vibration: basic concepts, classification, modeling elements. Single degree of freedom systems: undamped and damped free vibration, undamped and damped harmonic motion, non-periodic excitation, numerical integration. Multidegree of freedom systems: discretisation, eigenproblem, co-ordinate coupling. Vibration control: balancing, isolation, absorbers. Vibration and sound measurement: signal analysis, modal testing, vibration monitoring. Continuum systems: string, bar, rod. Sound and noise: metrics, measurement, legislation.

MVS 311 Manufacturing systems 311

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 1 ppw 3 tpw 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Basic knowledge of conventional manufacturing processes like casting, forming, machining and joining. Modern manufacturing of plastic products, powder metallurgy, micro-electronic manufacturing and non-traditional machining. Quality control by work-holding devices, measurement, inspection and testing and determination of process capability. Manufacturing automation, rapid prototyping and free form fabrication. Manufacturing systems design concepts like Jobshop, Flowshop, Leanshop with linked cells, Projectshop and continuous processing.

NEC 310 Electrochemistry 310

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Contact time: 3 lpw 3 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Kinetics and thermodynamics of electrochemical reactions of metallurgical importance. Use of equilibrium diagrams to identify possible reactions products. Use of polarisation diagrams to describe reaction kinetics. Application of these principles to metallurgical examples, including corrosion, leaching and electrometallurgy. Influence of substrate composition, electrolyte composition, impurities, reaction products and agitation on kinetics.

NEX 320 Excursions 320

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Prerequisite: (NMP 310)

Contact time: 6 ppw 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 8

Module content:

Attendance of and participation in excursions to metallurgical operations, including a five-day excursion tour during the last full week of the mid-year recess, and six half-day visits during the semester. Assessment is based on written reports and oral presentations. The plant visits include hydrometallurgical, pyrometallurgical, minerals processing and materials processing plants.

NHM 322 Hydrometallurgy 322

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Prerequisite: (NPT 220) and (NEC 310)

Contact time: 3 lpw 3 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Merits of hydrometallurgy relative to other extraction methods. Unit processes in hydrometallurgy. Chemical principles of hydrometallurgy. Chemistry of important metals and lixiviants. Application of chemical principles to: leaching; purification and upgrading of leach solutions (precipitation, solvent extraction, ion exchange, activated carbon); product recovery from solution (precipitation, reduction). Relevant analytical methods.

NHM 412 Hydrometallurgy 412

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Prerequisite: (NHM 322)

Contact time: 2 tpw 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Extraction routes and the extractive metallurgy of metals such as gold, copper, zinc, manganese, nickel, cobalt, uranium and the platinum group elements, from ores and secondary sources. Application of thermodynamics and reaction kinetics (including laboratory kinetic data) in understanding and optimisation of extraction routes, and sizing of reactors. Environmental impact of processing routes.

NMC 113 Materials science 113**Academic organisation:** Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering**Contact time:** 4 lpw 1 ppw 1 tpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 16**Module content:**

Introduction to materials: the family of materials, atomic structure and types of bonding, crystal types and space arrangement of atoms, directions and planes in crystals, defects in crystals, diffusion in solids. Mechanical properties of materials: stress and strain, mechanical testing (strength, ductility, hardness, toughness, fatigue, creep), plastic deformation, solid-solution hardening, recrystallisation. Polymeric materials: polymerisation and industrial methods, types of polymeric materials and their properties. Corrosion of metals: mechanisms and types of corrosion, corrosion rates, corrosion control. The heat treatment of steel: Fe-C phase diagram, equilibrium cooling, hardening and tempering of steel, stainless steel. Composite materials: Introduction, fibre reinforced polymeric composites, concrete, asphalt, wood.

NMC 123 Materials science 123**Academic organisation:** Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering**Contact time:** 4 lpw 1 ppw 1 tpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 16**Module content:**

Introduction to materials: the family of materials, atomic structure and types of bonding, crystal types and space arrangement of atoms, directions and planes in crystals, defects in crystals, diffusion in solids. Mechanical properties of materials: stress and strain, mechanical testing (strength, ductility, hardness, toughness, fatigue, creep), plastic deformation, solid-solution hardening, recrystallisation.

Polymeric materials: polymerisation and industrial methods, types of polymeric materials and their properties. Corrosion of metals: mechanisms and types of corrosion, corrosion rates, corrosion control. The heat treatment of steel: Fe-C phase diagram, equilibrium cooling, hardening and tempering of steel, stainless steel. Composite materials: Introduction, fibre reinforced polymeric composites, concrete, asphalt, wood.

NMC 223 Materials science 223**Academic organisation:** Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering**Prerequisite:** NMC 113 or NMC 123**Contact time:** 4 lpw 2 ppw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 16**Module content:**

Phase diagrams, phases and solid solutions. The heat treatment of steel (phase equilibria, the diffusion-controlled and martensitic transformations of austenite, hardening and tempering, hardenability, the application of IT and CCT diagrams, heat treatments). Steel types and classification. Cast irons (white, grey, malleable and spherical graphite irons). Stainless steels (ferritic, martensitic, austenitic and duplex types).

NMC 313 Material science 313

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Prerequisite: (NMC 223)

Contact time: 3 ppw 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Binary and ternary phase diagrams. Diffusion in alloys (steady-state and nonsteady-state, solid solutions, grain boundaries, homogenisation). Solidification (pure metals and alloys; ingots, castings and welds; segregation, porosity and eutectic solidification). Metallographic and analytical techniques (diffraction, electron microscopy). Precipitation and solid-solution strengthening (principles, and applications to aluminium, magnesium, copper and nickel-base alloys).

NMM 320 Mechanical metallurgy 320

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Prerequisite: (NMC 223)

Contact time: 4 ppw 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Dislocations and deformation (defects in crystalline materials, movement and elastic energy of dislocations, different crystal lattices, origin of and strengthening by dislocations). Strength of engineering materials (tensile testing, plastic deformation of single crystals and polycrystalline materials, hardness, residual stress). Creep deformation (primary and secondary creep, stress and temperature dependence, creep rupture). Introduction to fracture mechanics (Griffith criterion, stress intensity, fracture toughness, fatigue). Failure analysis. Hot and cold rolling of metals.

NMP 310 Minerals processing 310

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Contact time: 4 ppw 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Minerals processing in perspective (economic importance, economic nature of mineral deposits, mineral properties and analysis, mineral processing functions). Liberation analysis (importance and measurement of liberation; particle size analysis). Comminution (theories and principles, crushers, grinding mills). Screening and classification (industrial screening, cyclones). Concentration processes (gravity concentration, dense medium concentration). Froth flotation.

NMP 411 Minerals processing 411

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Prerequisite: (NMP 310)

Contact time: 1 tpw 3 lpw 2 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

The sizing, application and efficiency determination of the most commonly used unit operations covering crushing, screening, classification, milling, gravity concentration, dense medium separation, magnetic separation and thickening.

NOP 421 Process design 421**Academic organisation:** Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering**Prerequisite:** (NMP 411)**Contact time:** 1 tpw 1 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 32**Module content:**

Philosophy of design and the design process; phases of plant design and their interrelationships. Principles of project planning and management. Unit and process design, simulation, economic evaluation and optimising as applicable to the metallurgical industry. Execution of a process design project, submission of a report, oral presentations and construction of a scale model.

NPB 411 Process metallurgy and control 411**Academic organisation:** Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering**Prerequisite:** (NPM 321) and (CHO 321)**Contact time:** 3 tpw 4 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 16**Module content:**

Quantification of the equilibria, kinetics and transient heat transfer of high-temperature processes, for process analysis and design. Elements of metallurgical process control.

NPB 412 Process metallurgy and control 412**Academic organisation:** Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering**Prerequisite:** (NPM 321)**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 tpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 8**Module content:**

Elements of metallurgical process control (principles, selection of proportional-integral controller, identification of controlled and manipulated variables and disturbances). Transient and steady-state heat transfer in metallurgy (formation of freeze layers, heating and cooling of components). Principles of reaction kinetics in pyrometallurgy (types and identification of rate-determining steps, quantification of overall reaction rate).

NPM 321 Pyrometallurgy 321**Academic organisation:** Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering**Prerequisite:** (NPT 220)**Contact time:** 3 lpw 2 tpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 16**Module content:**

Overview of pyrometallurgical process routes, types of reactions, and reactor designs. Review of relevant thermodynamic principles (equilibrium constants, Henrian and Raoultian activities and activity coefficients). Slag basicity and viscosity. Energy and reductants. Overview of pyrometallurgical separation principles (vapour-phase, solid-state and liquid-liquid routes). Examples of pyrometallurgical separation processes (ironmaking and steelmaking, sulphide smelting and converting, ferroalloys).

NPT 220 Process thermodynamics 220

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Prerequisite: (CHM 171) or (CHM 172)

Contact time: 2 tpw 4 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

The first, second and third laws of thermodynamics, enthalpy and heat capacity. The criteria for equilibrium, Gibbs free energy, chemical potential, partial molar Gibbs free energy, activity, activity coefficient and the equilibrium constant. Solution thermodynamics of ideal and non-ideal solutions, as well as solution models. Ellingham, Kellogg and Pourbaix diagrams. The thermodynamic principles are applied to metallurgical processes. Applications also include stoichiometry and mass balance problems, as well as the calculation of energy balances.

NPW 411 Metals processing 411

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Prerequisite: (NMC 313), (NMM 320)

Contact time: 3 lpw 2 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Introduction to welding and joining processes. Welding of carbon steels, stainless steels, aluminium and aluminium alloys. Development and qualification of welding procedure specifications. Liquid metal processing (casting processes, solidification of castings and mould design). Deformation processing (forging, extrusion and rolling), sheet metal processing and surface processing. The identification and prevention of defects.

NPY 316 Industrial training 316

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Contact time: 1 other per week

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

During or at the end of the second year of study, students in Metallurgical Engineering undergo at least six weeks of prescribed training in industry. A satisfactory report on the practical training must be submitted to the Faculty Administration within one week of registration. In exceptional circumstances the prescribed minimum period can be reduced, as approved by the Dean.

NPY 416 Industrial training 416

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Contact time: 1 other per week

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

During or at the end of the third year of study, students in Metallurgical Engineering undergo at least six weeks of prescribed training in the industry. A satisfactory report on the practical training must be submitted to the department within one week of registration. In exceptional circumstances the prescribed minimum period can be reduced, as approved by the Chairman of the School of Engineering.

NSC 412 Literature survey 412**Academic organisation:** Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering**Prerequisite:** NEX 320**Contact time:** 1 tpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 8**Module content:**

Literature search (using electronic databases of publications, formulating search strategies). Hypothesis formulation and preliminary experimental planning (identifying research question and stating hypothesis, proposing critical experiments, evaluating feasibility of possible experimental approaches). Literature survey (critical evaluation of published information, synthesising available information into a coherent argument, written and oral reporting). Final experimental planning (formulation of experiments with attention to calibration, uncertainty, reliability and safety).

NSC 422 Project 422**Academic organisation:** Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering**Prerequisite:** NSC 411 or NSC 412**Contact time:** 1 tpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 32**Module content:**

Execution of a research project: experimentation (with attention to safety, reliability, calibration and reproducibility); analysis of results to yield data (with statistical analysis of uncertainty); interpretation of data (to test the stated hypothesis); written reporting of results (with updated literature survey, description of experimental approach, data obtained, conclusions, and scientific and industrial implications); oral and poster presentations.

NVM 321 Refractory materials 321**Academic organisation:** Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering**Prerequisite:** (NPT 220) and NPM 321 #**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 tpw**Period of presentation:** Historical**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 8**Module content:**

Classification, requirements and properties of refractory materials. Manufacturing principles. Specification and testing of refractory materials. The main refractory systems, i.e silica, aluminosilicates, alumina, magnesia, magnesia-chrome, magnesia-carbon, doloma, zircon, zirconia, silicon carbide and graphite, and their applications. Principles of ternary phase diagrams and their application in refractory systems, and interactions between slag, metal and refractory materials.

PEE 410 Mine environmental control engineering 410**Academic organisation:** Mining Engineering**Prerequisite:** MTV 310**Contact time:** 3 lpw 1 tpw 2 ppw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 16**Module content:**

Mine ventilation methods; primary and secondary ventilation methods, ventilation strategies for coal and hard rock mining environments including base metal mines.

Mine development ventilation methods, mine air control, different types of fans including fan performances and air dilution calculations. Refrigeration: Elementary refrigeration principles, including concepts and methods, chilled water systems, including cooling distribution methods. Elementary mine ventilation planning, basic planning parameters and elementary mine ventilation economics and the impact of incorrect design and applications on safety and health. Mine gases, their origin and gas/coal dust explosions. Aspects of the Mine Health and Safety act are also dealt with.

PME 320 Mineral economics 320

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Contact time: 4 lpw 1 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

The objective is for the student to understand fundamental economic theory pertaining to the mineral and mining industry and its overall effects on the broader South African economy. The student will be able to interpret and understand company annual results. The student should be able to understand and apply the SAMREC/SAMVAL code during the evaluation and classification of resources and reserves. The student should understand the effect of supply and demand pertaining to the mineral and mining industry (micro and macro economic factors). To understand the unique aspects related to marketing of minerals with reference to the cyclic nature of the industry. Apply economic and engineering reasoning to specific problems in the minerals and mining industry so as to analyse and interpret the opportunities and threats facing this industry. To understand and apply the fundamentals of technical mine valuation, including mineral rights, prospecting methods, sampling, mass and mineral content of ore as well as management and control factors. The latter include controlling and managing of widths, stoping width versus tramping and milling width, ore dilution, mine call factor and cut-off grade.

PMY 311 Surface mining and geotechnics 311

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Contact time: 3 lpw 2 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Surface mining methods: Introduction, classification of ore reserves and terminology. Earth moving: Loading shovels and methods, haulage trucks, productivity and tires, introduction to bucket wheel excavators, conveyor systems and in-pit crushers, in-pit crushing-conveying system, application of draglines and terminology. Introduction to mine planning, mine development phases, block modelling, methods of sequencing, stripping ratios and breakeven ratios. Introduction to mining environment, rehabilitation and closure, integrated environmental management, environmental impact studies, water management and rehabilitation planning and costing. Geotechnics include understanding discontinuities in rock mass, stereo nets, cohesion and friction. Rock behaviour pertaining to excavations, understanding plane, circular and wedge failures, Rock slope safety factors. Slope stabilisation, neutral line theory, effects of water in a slope, monitoring of slopes and instruments available for slope stability monitoring, Risk concepts pertaining to slopes and a case study is discussed. Aspects of the Mine Health and Safety Act are also dealt with.

PMY 320 Mining 320**Academic organisation:** Mining Engineering**Prerequisite:** PMY 311**Contact time:** 3 lpw 2 tpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 16**Module content:**

Mining 320 provides an overview of mining by covering the following subject-matter: history of mining in South Africa, underground mining systems, and a brief overview of mine environmental control and mine strata control. Then the module covers general mine layouts, mine plan reading, mine surveying, electricity supply, transport systems, water management systems, and mine fires. This feat is achieved through the study of various mining methods and case studies.

PMY 410 Mining 410**Academic organisation:** Mining Engineering**Prerequisite:** PMY 311, PMY 320**Contact time:** 2 ppw 1 tpw 3 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 16**Module content:**

Specific mining techniques. Shafts: Types, methods and equipment for sinking; economic considerations. Tunneling: Design, development techniques and equipment. Design and construction of large excavation. Design, construction, reinforcing and repair of ore passes. Fires in gold and coal mines: Causes, prevention, detection, combating and insurance. Flooding: Water sources, results, dangers, sealing and control.

PMY 423 Mine risk management - health and safety 423**Academic organisation:** Mining Engineering**Prerequisite:** PSX 310, PSZ 410**Contact time:** 1 dpw 2 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 8**Module content:**

Selected topics in Risk and safety management: Methodology and techniques of risk identification, risk assessment, and mitigation principles. Competence based safety: Human error model, risk perception, risk competency. Safety Leadership: Transactional leadership and transformational leadership. Safety and Mineral Statistical Structures and Codes: SAMREC, SAMRASS, SIMRAC codes, functions and duties.

PMZ 422 Mine design 422**Academic organisation:** Mining Engineering**Prerequisite:** PMY 410, PMY 320, PSZ 410, PEE 410**Contact time:** 4 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 42**Module content:**

Students are required to design a mine at the conceptual business case level. Students are given a surface plan and borehole data from which they have to design a mine in teams of 3-5 students. They have access to a mining engineer in industry to

assist with advice. The design has to incorporate a market analysis, layout design, working method, surface layout, environmental impacts and financial analysis. The design is submitted in book form and each team member has to do a presentation of the design.

PNB 300 Industrial excursions 300

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Contact time: 3 ppw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 8

Module content:

The mining industry requires that students are exposed to the mining industry by visiting a collection of mines with the purpose of familiarising them with current trends in mining practice and mining methods. This module hopes to provide a "snapshot" of the mining industry as it is at the time of the tour. This tour requires attendance and participation in five one-day visits to mines. The excursions are organised during the first semester of the third year, and take place during the July recess at the end of the semester. Students are expected to submit a group report on the visits during the second semester.

PNB 400 Industrial excursions 400

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Prerequisite: PNB 300

Contact time: 3 ppw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 8

Module content:

Attendance of and participation in industrial excursions organised during the year, including a ten-day excursion tour at the end of the first semester. Submission of reports and assignments as required.

PPY 220 Experiential training 220

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

The student needs to undergo practical mine training for a period of at least 6 weeks to be exposed to the mining environment, a report on this vacation work will be expected as per department guideline, in English only.

PPY 320 Experiential training 320

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

The mining industry requires students to become exposed to mining by working on mines during the December recess period at the end of the second academic year. The student is required to work for a minimum period of six weeks on a mine, and then compile a report on the work completed for submission at a prescribed date in the first semester of the third academic year.

PPY 418 Practical training 418

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Contact time: 1 other per week

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Mining students must undergo at least six weeks prescribed practical training at a mine at the end of the third year of study. A satisfactory report on such work must be submitted to the department within one week after registration.

PRX 321 Explosives engineering 321

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Prerequisite: MTX 221

Contact time: 2 tpw 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 8

Module content:

Explosive engineering: The importance of improved safety standards, cost effectiveness and productivity has driven technical mining personnel to examine all facets of their operations. Increasingly, it has been realised that an efficient drilling and blasting program will impact positively throughout the mining operation, from loading to maintenance, hauling to crushing, ground support to scaling and grade control to recover with an invariable increase in the overall profitability through technical advanced projects. Through the safe, efficient and innovative use of explosives for rock breaking the mining engineer will make a positive contribution to the overall mining operation. Due to the nature of the topics discussed in this module, a number of case studies are used to emphasise the safe handling, application and destruction of explosives. The Mine Health and Safety Act is dealt with and the Explosives Act receives specific attention.

PSC 321 Introduction to project 321

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Contact time: 1 tpw 2lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 8

Module content:

Reporting technical information: typical report structure, literature survey, data presentation (tables, graphs, diagrams), referencing, presenting results, conclusions, and recommendations. Identification of a suitable subject for the final-year project. Planning of project execution.

PSC 411 Project 411

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Prerequisite: PSC 321

Contact time: 1 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 10

Module content:

The project involves the execution of an analytical and/or experimental research project under guidance of a lecturer. During the second semester of the third year of study students must select a suitable research topic, to be approved by the head of

department. Data for the approved project will be collected during the practical training period during the summer recess at the end of the third year of study. A comprehensive and detailed project report must be compiled and submitted for evaluation at a prescribed date in the first semester of the fourth year. The student must also prepare a presentation of the project for an oral examination at the end of the semester.

SDO 420 Detailed design 420

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Prerequisite: (SHC 410), (SIN 411), (SIN 413), (SGM 323), (SVC 412)

Contact time: 1 ppw 5 lpw 1 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 24

Module content:

The module focuses on design applications. The student is exposed to the application of the classic disciplines of structures, geotechnical, hydraulics and transportation in detail design. Supervisors select the most valuable application in each discipline. Typical examples include the following:

- Structures: Multi storey buildings with reinforced concrete frames and slabs
- Hydraulics: Pump lines and stations
- Geotechnical: Slimes dams
- Transportation: Traffic impact studies, pavement design and analysis

The applications selected for each discipline may vary from year to year.

SEV 421 Environmental geotechnology 421

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 1 ppw 4 lpw 1 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Regulatory framework, site investigation, site restoration, and waste disposal. Site characterisation methods. Waste types and properties. Subsurface contaminant transport. Multiphase fluid flow. Design of waste containment and waste disposal systems. Review of remedial alternatives with emphasis on in situ technologies. Case histories. Integrated environmental management processes. Environmental legislation in South Africa. Environmental impact, environmental auditing and risk analysis. ISO 140000: what it entails and how it is applied. Community participation.

SGM 210 Geomaterials and processes 210

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 4 lpw 3 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Solar system; Earth structure and systems; plate tectonics; classification and contextual setting of rocks and minerals; rock cycle. Internal and external geological processes; landscape formation; influences of geological environment on mankind. Geological time and the Earth's history through time. Practicals involving identification and description of crystals, minerals and rocks.

SGM 221 Pavement materials and design 221

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Prerequisite: SGM 210 GS

Contact time: 1 tpw 2 lpw 2 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Geological origin. Soil tests and classification systems. Compaction, stabilisation. Bitumen and tar. Introduction to pavements. Overview of road building materials. Pavement design principles and methods.

SGM 311 Soil mechanics 311

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Prerequisite: (SWK 210)

Contact time: 3 lpw 2 ppw 1 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Introduction to soil mechanics. Introduction to clay mineralogy. Mass, volume relationships and phases of soil. Groundwater flow and permeability. Effective stress principles. Suction pressures in saturated as well as partially saturated soil. The Mohr circle and stresses at a point. The Mohr-Coulomb strength theory and the stress-strain properties of soil. The Boussinesq theory. Consolidation theory and soil settlement.

SGM 323 Geotechnical engineering 323

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Prerequisite: (SGM 311)

Contact time: 1 tpw 3 lpw 2 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Application of consolidation theory. Bearing capacity of soil and foundation design, Terzaghi and general methods. Horizontal stresses in soil and design of retaining structures, Rankine and Coulomb's methods. Slope stability including Bishop's method of slices. Introduction to site investigation.

SHC 310 Hydraulics 310

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Prerequisite: (SWK 210)

Contact time: 4 lpw 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 16

Module content:

Fluid properties and fundamental principles of applied hydrostatic, hydrostatic forces on bodies, buoyancy and stability of bodies. Kinematics, flow rate measurement and velocity determination. Pipe flow and real fluids. Basic principles of water purification and water treatment.

SHC 321 Hydraulics 321

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Prerequisite: (SHC 310)

Contact time: 1 tpw 1 ppw 4 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Double Medium

Credits: 16

Module content:

Pipe network analyses and municipal services. Components of water distribution networks. Pump selection and water hammer analyses. Free surface flows and model analyses.

SHC 410 Hydraulics 410

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Prerequisite: SHC 310 and SHC 321

Contact time: 1 tpw 4 lpw 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Sediment transportation, hydraulic structures, bridges and culvert hydraulics, stormwater handling. Hydrology, flood hydrology, creation of runoff records and the simulation of surface water resources, creation of stochastic sequences and the reliability analysis of surface water resources.

SIB 310 Timber design 310

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Prerequisite: SIN 223 GS

Contact time: 1 tpw 2 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 8

Module content:

Self-weight, imposed and wind loads. Principles of limit-states design. Timber as a structural material, design of tension, compression and bending members (laterally braced and unbraced), beam columns, trusses and bracing.

SIN 223 Structural analysis 223

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Prerequisite: WTW 161, WTW 168 and SWK 210

Contact time: 2 ppw 1 tpw 3 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Statically indeterminate beams. Euler buckling of columns with different boundary conditions. Virtual work. Analysis of statically indeterminate structures using the methods of super-position, slope-deflection and moment distribution (with sway and support displacement).

SIN 311 Structural analysis 311

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Prerequisite: SIN 223

Contact time: 1 ppw 2 lpw 1 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 8

Module content:

Analysis of symmetrical structures using slope-deflection equations or moment-distribution; three dimensional structures and grillages; plastic analysis of frames; matrix methods; influence lines.

SIN 323 Steel design 323

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Prerequisite: SIN 311 GS

Contact time: 2 lpw 1 tpw 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 8

Module content:

Stability of beams. Material properties. Analysis and limit states design of tension, compression and flexural members, and beam-columns. Design of trusses, simple framed structures and connections.

SIN 324 Reinforced concrete design 324

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Prerequisite: SIN 311 GS

Contact time: 2 lpw 1 tpw 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 8

Module content:

Properties of reinforced concrete. Principles of limit states design. Analysis and design of sections in flexure and in compression combined with flexure. Design for shear and torsion. Bond and anchorage. Serviceability requirements: Detailing and span-effective depth ratios. Design of footings and short columns.

SIN 411 Steel design 411

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Prerequisite: SIN 323

Contact time: 2 lpw 1 ppw 1 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 8

Module content:

Analysis and design composite steel beam and concrete slab construction, Moment connections, Elastic and plastic design of portal, industrial and building structures.

SIN 413 Reinforced concrete design 413

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Prerequisite: SIN 324

Contact time: 1 tpw 1 ppw 2 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 8

Module content:

Behaviour and design of beams, slabs (solid, ribbed and waffle slabs, flat plates and flat slabs), columns (slender columns and biaxial bending), footings (simple and combined footings) and stairs. Introduction to the design of prestressed concrete flexural members.

SNV 111 Innovation 111

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 2 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 4

Module content:

Technological innovation is introduced via the basic concepts of creativity, invention,

thinking patterns, paradigms and barriers to creativity and innovation. This semester focuses on the theory behind these basic concepts. The four quadrant whole brain theory of Ned Herrmann is used as scientific basis for the exploration of this subject area. A strong emphasis is placed on co-operative learning with support given to students regarding whole brain thinking preferences and whole brain groups formation as well as demographic, gender and discipline diversity in such groups. A five-step creative problem-solving process is used and linked to this four quadrant whole brain theory to help students gain insight into the requirements for different thinking preferences during the various stages of innovation and creativity.

SNV 121 Innovation 121

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: SNV 111

Contact time: 1 lpw 2 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 4

Module content:

The theory of creativity, invention and innovation are put to practice in this semester. Students are grouped into multidisciplinary, multigender and multicultural groups to work on an innovation based on prescribed problem themes. Basic engineering skills, including observation, and interpretation of information, problem solving skills (problem identification, idea generation, idea evaluation, implementation, assessment) are practiced during the process. A strong emphasis is placed on effective scientific and engineering communication skills (reading, interpretation of visual presentations, writing, listening and presenting in oral or printed format). Management of engineering assignments (planning, time management and co-operation, and control) are practiced in group assignments to foster creativity and innovation.

SPV 420 Public presentation 420

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Prerequisite: (SHC 410), (SIN 411), (SIN 413), (SGM 323), (SVC 412)

Contact time: 1 tpw 1 lpw 1 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 8

Module content:

The module focuses on three aspects of professional communication and presentation: a poster, a report and a spoken presentation. The student is expected to prepare examples of each. The work will be done in groups and individually. Issues of style, vocabulary, structure and graphical presentation of technical information will be considered.

SPY 410 Practical training 410

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 1 other per week

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

During or at the end of the third year of study, students in civil engineering undergo at least 6 weeks of prescribed training in the industry. A satisfactory report on the practical training must be submitted to the Student Administration within one week of registration.

SSC 412 Research project 412

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Prerequisite: (SHC 321) (SIN 323) (SIN 324) (SGM 323) (SBM 321)

Contact time: 2 tpw 6 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 24

Module content:

In the first semester, two full days of the week must be used by final-year students for the execution of an analytical and/or experimental research project.

SVC 323 Transportation engineering 323

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Prerequisite: BES 220

Contact time: 2 tpw 4 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Introduction to transportation engineering; vehicle performance and motion; traffic analysis techniques; traffic data collection; capacity and level of service analysis; railway engineering; airport capacity; geometric road design; cross-section, horizontal and vertical alignment; urban streets; layout considerations and intersection design; traffic control; traffic safety.

SVC 412 Infrastructure planning 412

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: SVC 323, BIE 310

Contact time: 1 ppw 2 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Introduction to the basic concepts of urban and regional planning. The planning process, policy and institutional framework in which planning functions in SA. The interaction and co-operation of land and space, economy, politics and social aspects related to space in decision making. Interventions for sustainable development planning and design; definitions and rationale for land-use management and the strategic integrated development planning process. Infrastructure system evaluation, risk assessment, feasibility and decision analysis. Life cycle costing of infrastructure. Demand and supply analysis. Demand forecasting models.

SWK 122 Mechanics 122

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Prerequisite: WTW 158

Contact time: 4 lpw 2 tpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Equivalent force systems, resultants. Newton's laws, units. Forces acting on particles. Rigid bodies: principle of transmissibility, resultant of parallel forces. Vector moments and scalar moments. Relationship between scalar- and vector moments. Couples. Equivalent force systems on rigid bodies. Resultants of forces on rigid bodies. Equilibrium in two and three dimensions. Hooke's law. Trusses and frameworks. Centroids and second moments of area. Beams: distributed forces, shear force,

bending moment, method of sections, relationship between load, shear force and bending moment.

SWK 210 Strength of materials 210

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Prerequisite: SWK 122, WTW 168/WTW 128

Contact time: 2 tpw 4 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

Module content:

Stresses, strains and the mechanical properties of materials: Normal stress and shear stress, tension and compression, equilibrium in shear, factor of safety, design, shear strain, stress/strain diagram, Hooke's Law, Poisson's Ratio and the shear stress/strain diagram. Axial loads: Elastic deformation, displacements, statically determinate and indeterminate structures and thermal effects. Torsion: Torsion of circular bars and power transmission bending of straight members and composite beams. Transverse shear: Shear in straight members and shear flow. Combined loads: Thin walled pressure vessels and stresses as a result of combined loads. Stress transformation: Plane stress transformation, principle stresses, maximum values and stress variation in prismatic beams. Strain transformation: Plane strain transformation, principle strains, maximum values, strain gauges and rosettes and the relationship between E, G and ν . Design of beams from section characteristics. Deflection of beams: The elastic curve, integration method, Macaulay's method and superposition.

SWP 121 Workshop practice 121

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 1 other per week

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 6

Module content:

The module is offered at the end of the first year of study and lasts at least eight days during which the students receive training in the following workshops: formwork, scaffolding, masonry, welding and structural steel.

WWP 121 Workshop practice 121

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 1 other per week

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 6

Module content:

The module is offered at the end of the first year of study and lasts at least eight days, during which training is given in the following workshops: electronic projects, panel wiring, electrical motors and switch gear, general machines, welding, turning and sheet metal work. Each student's progress is assessed after each workshop.

POSTGRADUATE MODULES

*NB Not all modules listed here are presented each year.
Please consult the departmental postgraduate brochure.*

BAN 780 Industrial analysis 780

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Contact time: 24 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

BBA 780 Business architecture 780

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Contact time: 24 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

BDE 780 Design and analysis of experiments 780

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Contact time: 24 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Principles of experimental design (Randomisation, Replication and Local Control)
Completely Randomised Design (CRD), Randomised Block Design (RBD), Latin Square Design (LSD). Factorial Experiments (2n and 3n factorial experiments). Total and partial Confounding in Factorial designs. Balanced Incomplete Block Design (BIBD)

BEE 780 Ergonomics 780

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Contact time: 24 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

BGH 780 Quality management 780

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Contact time: 24 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

BGW 780 Health and safety in the workplace 780

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Contact time: 24 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

BHM 780 Probability models 780

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Contact time: 24 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

BIS 780 Information systems 780

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Contact time: 24 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

BLK 780 Business logistics 780

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Contact time: 24 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

BMK 780 Megatronics 780

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Contact time: 24 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

BOZ 780 Operations research 780

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Contact time: 24 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

BPZ 781 Production management 781

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Contact time: 24 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

BSI 780 Business engineering 780

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Contact time: 24 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

BTH 780 Reliability engineering 780

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Contact time: 24 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

BUY 780 Simulation modelling 780

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Contact time: 24 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

BVK 780 Supply chain design 780

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Contact time: 24 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

CAM 780 Air quality control 780

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Air quality awareness and impacts of air pollutants. South African air pollution legislation. Meteorology and dispersion modelling. Measurement of air pollution – sampling and analysis. Equipment design of settling chambers and cyclones. Venturis and other wet cleaning equipment. Bag filters. Electrostatic precipitators. Incinerators, adsorption and absorption equipment.

CAM 787 Air quality control 787

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Air quality awareness and impacts of air pollutants. South African air pollution legislation. Meteorology and dispersion modelling. Measurement of air pollution – sampling and analysis. Equipment design of settling chambers and cyclones. Venturis and other wet cleaning equipment. Bag filters. Electrostatic precipitators. Incinerators, adsorption and absorption equipment.

CBO 700 Multivariable control system design 700

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Contact time: 40 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

CBO 707 Multivariable control system design 707

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Contact time: 40 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

CBP 732 Bioprocessing 732

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Description of industrial biotechnology in a process engineering environment. Focus on specific applications in the mining, agricultural, paper and pulp, medical, pharmaceutical, veterinary, brewing and food industries. Principles including implications of bioprospecting, biosafety, inoculum production, aseptic growth, quality control and product formulation as applicable to bioprocesses. Fermentation with various microbial groups, bioleaching, gene transfer, solid-substrate fermentation, enzymatic catalysis and immunology. Bioreactors, batch and continuous processing. Bioremediation.

CBT 700 Multivariable control system theory 700

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Contact time: 48 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

CBT 707 Multivariable control system theory 707

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Contact time: 48 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

CEM 780 Principles of environmental engineering 780

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Engineering principles for environmental preservation and management, pollution control, life-cycle assessment, interactions in the macro and micro-environments, global and ecological systems, social-economic factors in environmental systems, predictive models for the current and future environment, environmental engineering as the driver of economic systems.

CEM 787 Principles of environmental engineering 787

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Engineering principles for environmental preservation and management, pollution control, life-cycle assessment, interactions in the macro and micro-environments, global and ecological systems, social-economic factors in environmental systems, predictive models for the current and future environment, environmental engineering as the driver of economic systems.

CFT 732 Fluoro-materials science and technology 732

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Contact time: 2 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

CIP 732 Process integration 732

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Contact time: 44 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

CIR 702 Chemical engineering 702

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Contact time: 8 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

CIR 707 Chemical engineering 707**Academic organisation:** Chemical Engineering**Contact time:** 8 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 32**CIR 787 Chemical Engineering 787****Academic organisation:** Chemical Engineering**Contact time:** 10 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 16**CKO 732 Cost optimization 732****Academic organisation:** Chemical Engineering**Contact time:** 32 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 32**CML 732 Model-based control laboratory 732****Academic organisation:** Chemical Engineering**Contact time:** 12 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 32**CMS 732 Carbon materials science and technology 732****Academic organisation:** Chemical Engineering**Contact time:** 10 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 32**CPO 732 Product design 732****Academic organisation:** Chemical Engineering**Contact time:** 24 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 32**CPP 732 Polymer processing 732****Academic organisation:** Chemical Engineering**Contact time:** 32 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 32**CPW 732 Polymer materials science 732****Academic organisation:** Chemical Engineering**Contact time:** 32 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 32**CRH 732 Reactor hydrodynamics 732****Academic organisation:** Chemical Engineering**Contact time:** 32 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 32

CRO 700 Reactor design 700

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

CSK 732 Separation technology 732

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

CSP 732 Process control system development 732

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

CYM 732 Additive technology 732

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

EAD 732 Advanced classical optics 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Propagation and diffraction, linear optical systems theory, coherence, fundamentals of imaging, including MTF and basic aberration theory, some applications including: diffraction gratings, holography, gradient index media and periodic media.

EBB 732 Biosignals and systems 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: Bioengineering: Bioelectricity and Electronics EBE732

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

The objective of the module is to teach the engineering student how to apply engineering tools to the analysis of biological systems for the purpose of (i) developing understanding of the anatomy and physiology of specific biological systems from an engineering perspective, (ii) deriving appropriate mathematical descriptions of biological systems, and (iii) engineering applicable therapeutic interventions. We will expand on the single nerve fibre studies considered in bioelectricity and electronics: where the latter examined the biophysics of single excitable cells (and electrostimulation thereof), this module will develop it into an analysis of the characteristics of populations of neurons. We will systematically develop a systems-level perspective, working our way through the hierarchical organisation of neural encoding and computation. Furthermore, we will discuss how to measure

characteristics and parameters of a particular system (the auditory system) and how to glean information about lower hierarchical levels from these measurements. This is a course in modelling and measurement, using tools from signal processing, control systems, dynamics, probability theory, systems engineering and psychoacoustics.

EBE 732 Bioelectricity and electronics 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

This module focuses on electrophysiology, using a quantitative approach. Topics covered in the first part of the module are: electrical properties of the nerve cell membrane, action potentials and the Hodgkin-Huxley model, cable theory, the neuromuscular junction, and extracellular fields. The second part of the module builds on this background to discuss the theory and practice of electrical nerve stimulation. Applications of the theoretical work is discussed, including functional electrical stimulation (e.g. electrostimulation used for standing and walking in paraplegics), and cochlear implants for the deaf.

EBI 732 Bioelectromagnetism and modelling 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: Undergraduate Electromagnetism EMZ320 or equivalent

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

The module provides an introduction to modelling of bioelectromagnetic systems using numerical methods. It focuses on the study of the interaction of electromagnetic fields with biological systems and application of this knowledge in the modelling of biological volume conduction problems. The finite element technique is used to analyse volume conduction problems. Students are introduced to an industry standard finite element software package, ANSYS, that is used to complete the practical component of the module.

EBN 780 Non-linear control 780

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

EBO 780 Optimal control 780

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: Introductory control module such as EBB320

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Optimal control of dynamic systems: continuous time systems, the Euler Lagrange equations, minimum time problems, the Pontryagin maximum principle; feasible control: computation of control input strategies for nonlinear systems such that the given control specifications are satisfied; feedback control of dynamic systems:

dynamic programming for continuous time and discrete time nonlinear systems; applications in manufacturing systems; parametrisations of nonlinear/intelligent controller structures and applications of feasible control; linear systems: linear optimal control, linear optimal observers; application of feasible control in the computation of linear optimal output feedback controllers such that the design specifications are satisfied including: robustness against parameter variations, disturbance rejection, command following, frequency domain specifications.

ECR 732 Computational robotics 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

The computational robotics module provides the background necessary to understand and develop intelligent robotic systems that can interact and move within the physical world. The module includes the following themes: introduction to state estimation (Gaussian and non-parametric filters), motion (robot kinematics) and perception (sensors and sensor fusion); uncertainty modelling; mobile robot localisation concepts; mapping; simultaneous localisation and mapping (SLAM); collision detection algorithms; overview of planning and control; spatial decomposition; geometric representations; topological representations; probabilistic reasoning; Bayesian networks; path and motion planning; dead reckoning; task planning and inference; Markov decision processes (MDP) and Partially observable markov decision processes (POMDP); Reinforcement learning (RL); introduction to multi-agent systems (MAS); multi-agent planning and coordination.

ECV 732 Computer vision 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: Digital image processing EAA732

Contact time: 2 ppw 2 web-based periods per week 20 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

The objective of this module is to understand three-dimensional shape/space processing in human and machines. The module will examine 3D vision with topics selected from the following: geometric camera models; calibration; sources, shadows and shading; textures; stereopsis; affine and projective structure from motion; tracking with dynamic models; aspect graphs and range data; model-based, probabilistic and template based vision; object recognition and identification.

ECW 710 Wireless telephony 710

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Semester: Year course through CE@UP.

The Centre for Radio and Digital Communications (CRDC), within the Department of Electrical, Electronic and Computer engineering, University of Pretoria in collaboration with Motorola has developed a unique Certificate Course in Wireless Telephony (CCWT). With the emergence of 2.5G and 3G technologies and the convergence between IT and Cellular technologies, training engineers for these developments in

crucial. This programme offers the person with certain common telecommunication principles and training in fundamental mobile principles to a specific system generation. The practical/laboratory component attempts to firmly embed these “cutting edge” wireless communications learning outcomes.

EDG 780 Digital electronic design 780

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Abstraction in digital design leads to a hierarchy of levels ranging from semiconductor devices to systems. The two traditional approaches in handling this large range are systems design or the “top-down” approach, and circuit design or the “bottom-up” approach. The emphasis in this module is on the common ground between these two digital design approaches, requiring some detail from both of the traditional perspectives. The contents include: Design methodology: abstraction and modelling; design capture; design verification; design testing; design automation. Design strategy: level of integration (discrete, FPGA, ASIC, custom IC); style (synchronous, static, dynamic); technology (CMOS, bipolar, GaAs, BiCMOS, superconductive). Digital circuit design: circuit techniques; performance measures (speed, power, noise margins). Digital system design: partitioning, interconnect, timing.

EED 780 Power electronics 780

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: Undergraduate level Power electronics

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Power semiconductors – basic structure, I-V characteristic physics of device operation, switching characteristics, SOA; passive components; converter topologies – AC-DC rectifiers, DC-DC converters, DC-AC inverters, AC-AC converters and resonant converters; Dynamics and control – state space models, feedback control design; Ancillary issues - gate and base drives, snubber circuits and clamps, thermal modelling and heatsinking; Applications: electric utility applications, isolated switch-mode power supplies, optimising of the utility interface with power electronic systems.

EEO 732 Electro-optics 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: Telecommunications ETK320 and Microwaves and antennas EMZ320 or BEng (Electronic Engineering)

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

The module covers the different parts of photonic systems, such as an optical telecommunication system. The contents include: laser sources (laser principles, semiconductor lasers), modulators (electro-optic, magneto-optic, acousto-optic), media (free space propagation, Gaussian beams, optical fibre) and detectors (photo-conductive, photo-voltaic).

EES 732 Energy management 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Energy management theory, energy policy and strategic planning, load factor, diversity factor, load profiles, disaggregated load profiles, load duration plots, scatter plots, co-incident maximum demand, after-diversity maximum demand, seasonal swing, energy auditing, electricity pricing theory, electricity tariffs, energy norms, energy process modelling, demand-side management.

EEV 732 Power distribution engineering 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Utility source, medium voltage distribution, balanced and unbalanced fault conditions and selection of protective equipment: First cycle fault current calculations, contact parting symmetrical current calculations, power circuit breaker selection. Shunt capacitors: Selection, transients. Motors and motor starting, power quality issues: dips, harmonics, unbalance and flicker.

EFO 732 Optical communications 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

This module presents optical networks from a practical perspective. Strong emphasis is placed on contemporary topics such as fibre theory, components, transmission systems and networks. Operational matters such as survivability, management and deployment considerations are also addressed. A substantial practical component will include optical time-domain reflectometry and familiarisation

EFR 716 Interferometry 716

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 16 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Credits: 16 (must be combined with Introduction to the science of measurement to form a 32 credit module)

Theory: Michelson interferometer, Mach-Zehnder interferometer, Shack-Hartmann interferometer, Fabry-Perot interferometer, introduction to polarisation interferometry, introduction to interference microscopy, introduction to optical thin films.

Practical: alignment of optical flats, evaluation of optical surfaces, interpretation of interferograms obtained from a Fizeau interferometer, interpretation of Newton fringes, application of a wedge interferometer to determine the thickness of a thin film.

EHS 732 Hardware and software parallel processing 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 2 ppw 2 web-based periods per week 20 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

The fundamentals of both hardware and software parallel processing with topics selected from the following: models of computation; concurrency; general and specialised parallel architectures; consistency models; levels and types of parallelism; algorithmic parallelism; multiprocessor systems; shared memory systems and cache coherency; parallel programming languages; automatic parallelisation; application checkpointing.

EIN 732 Introduction to research 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 16 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

The aim of this module is to teach students to critically evaluate research literature, including conference papers and journal articles, in order to determine the current state of knowledge in a particular specialist area. It will also provide students with the principles of research to enable them to conduct research and prepare an original project in their particular specialist area.

EIS 716 Introduction to the science of measurement 716

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 16 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Credits: 16 (must be combined with another 16 credit Laboratory in photonics module to form a 32 credit module)

Theory: Introduction to metrology, international equivalence of units of measurement, realisation of the SI units, principles of measurement, total quality management, data analysis and calculation of uncertainty of measurement. Practical: calibration of luminance and illuminance meters, calibration of an oscillator for frequency, calibration of a thermocouple and digital readout by comparison with an industrial platinum resistance thermometer, characterisation and composition of thin films, national measurement standards of length/mass/electrical current.

EIT 732 Information fusion 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 10 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

The information fusion module consists of the following themes: sensor systems, data fusion algorithms and architectures, classical inference and decision theory, Bayesian inference, Dempster-Shafer evidential reasoning, voting logic, artificial neural networks, fuzzy logic, single target tracking, multitarget tracking, multisensor multitarget tracking, multiple dissimilar sensor data fusion, sensor management and the evaluation of tracking systems.

EKS 732 Wireless sensor networks 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: Computer networks ERN780

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

WSN consist of individual nodes interacting with their environment by sensing or controlling physical parameters; these nodes have to collaborate (using wireless communication) to fulfil their tasks. The module can be structured in two parts: architectures covering single node and network architectures, and communication protocols focusing on algorithms and protocols relevant to wireless sensor networks. The latter include the physical layer, MAC protocols, link-layer, naming and addressing, time synchronisation, localisation and positioning, topology control, routing protocols, data-centric and content-based networking, transport layer and QoS, and advanced application support (e.g. security).

EMA 780 Antenna theory 780

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: Microwaves and antennas EMZ320 or equivalent

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Types of antennas and radiation mechanisms, parameters of antennas, radiation integrals, near and far field radiation, duality theorem, wire antennas, antenna arrays, mutual coupling and mutual impedance, surface equivalence theorem, reaction theorem, moment methods in antenna analysis, travelling wave antennas, microstrip antennas, horn antennas, physical optics, reflector antennas, antenna synthesis.

EMB 732 Multivariable control systems 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: Introductory control module such as EBB320

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Introduction to linear dynamic systems: Modes, stability, controllability, observability, multivariable poles and zeros, state-space and transfer function descriptions. Singular values and singular value decomposition. Feedback performance specifications in the frequency domain. Synthesis via state space methods. Optimal control techniques, model predictive control.

EME 732 Analogue electronic design 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: Analogue electronic design EME732 (E5), 3rd year Electronics or equivalent or permission from the lecturer

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

The integrated circuit (IC) or “chip” is the motor of the present electronic revolution.

The ever-increasing impact of electronics is driven mainly by large-scale ICs such as processor and memory chips. The electronic circuit techniques used in these chips can only be understood on a deep level by a study of classical analogue electronics aimed at integrated circuit design for fabrication in CMOS, bipolar and BiCMOS processes. In addition, analog circuit techniques perform an essential role in the interfaces between the “real world” and digital systems. Examples are: voltage references, amplifiers, filters, level-converters, buffers. Important topics in this respect are feedback and stability theory as specialised for electronic circuits. The module includes: IC fabrication technology, models for IC transistors, transistor current sources and amplifiers, output stages, operational amplifiers, frequency response and stability of feedback amplifiers, nonlinear and computational circuits.

EMK 732 Communication electronics 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Introduction to radio communication systems, small signal amplifiers, multistage amplifiers, differential amplifiers, network noise, intermodulation distortion, noise factor and sensitivity, frequency selective networks, impedance matching, high frequency amplifiers, broadbanding techniques, AGC, oscillators, phase-locked loops, PLL applications, frequency synthesizers, power amplifiers, modulators and demodulators, frequency mixers.

EMM 780 Microwave theory 780

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: Microwaves and antennas EMZ320 or equivalent

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Review of EM theory and transmission lines, analysis of transmission lines and waveguides, microwave network analysis, impedance matching, power dividers, couplers and hybrids, microwave filters.

ENB 732 Numerical Bayesian methods 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 10 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

The numerical Bayesian module consists of the following themes: introduction to Bayesian inference, Markov chains, the Metropolis Hastings algorithm, Gibbs sampling, slice sampling, hybrid Monte Carlo, reversible jump Monte Carlo, an introduction to particle filters, the Extended Kalman filter (EKF), Sampling Importance Resampling (SIR), Sequential Importance Sampling (SIS), the Rao-Blackwellized particle filter.

ENO 732 Energy optimisation 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

In this module, a brief introduction about energy systems, energy system modeling and optimisation, and Matlab applications in energy optimisation problems are given. Practical industrial (as well as residential) energy management problems such as the load shifting for geysers, conveyor belts and pumping systems in terms of time-of-use tariff and/or maximum demand charge are covered.

EOD 732 Optical design 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Review of thin lenses, image formation and first-order properties of imaging systems, optical transfer functions, aberration theory, imaging systems: telescopes, microscopes, etc., optical design methodology.

EOP 732 Detection and estimation 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: Theory of bayesian inference ETB732

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Binary hypotheses, M hypothesis, decision criteria, performance. Estimation theory: Random parameters, Bayes estimation, multiple parameter estimation. Composite hypotheses. The general gaussian problem. Performance bounds and approximations. Representations of random processes. Detection of signals-estimation of signal parameters, including detection in non-white noise, sufficient statistics. Signals with unwanted parameters, the composite hypothesis problem.

EPT 732 Research project: Theory 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 10 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

This module will cover the essential theoretical background of the student's proposed M Eng topic and include inter alia the following:

- (i) Field definition and descriptions
- (ii) In-depth study into background and theory relevant to the problem to be addressed
- (iii) Problem definition and description
- (iv) Mathematical simulations of the problem

EPT 733 Research project: Design and laboratory 733

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 10 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

This module will include extensive laboratory experiments to test the principles and possible solutions of the proposed M Eng research project and will include inter alia the following. These will include hardware and/or software experiments:

- (i) Introduction to instrumentation and measuring techniques in general and specifically as applied in the field of research.
- (ii) Structured laboratory work to introduce the specific problem investigated for the research undertaken.
- (iii) Structured laboratory work to test the proposed solution for the problem addressed.
- (iv) Confirmation experiments.

ERA 780 Software architecture 780

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: Students should be familiar with software development lifecycle concepts, and been part of at least one significant software development effort. Preliminary reading material will be provided at the onset of the module.

Contact time: 16 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Please take note that ERA780/SWS780 is a 16 credit module.

The architecture of a software system can be defined as the collection of significant design decisions made early on in the development of that system. The decisions concern the components comprising the system, repeating-patterns of system-wide aspects, and the platforms on which the system will be built. Once made and subsequently followed, these decisions affect the development, deployment, use and ongoing enhancement of that system profoundly. This module discusses software architecture, including the representation of designs, definitions, styles and patterns of architecture, including model-driven architecture, formal modelling and analysis, and architectural description languages.

ERC 732 New generation networks 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: Computer Networks ERN780 or BEng (Computer Engineering) UP or equivalent.

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

The module in Next Generation Networks will cover evolution of communications networks towards multiservice networks and convergence. Topics to be covered include the current PSTN architecture, convergence of enabling technologies, NGN architectures and APIs, softswitches, and modelling and simulation of multiservice networks. The main objective of the module is to prepare students for advanced research in next generation communications networks.

ERD 716 Introductory radiometry and photometry 716

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 16 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Credits: 16 (must be combined with Introduction to the Science of measurement to form a 32 credit module)

Introduction to laboratory equipment, solar cell, imaging radiometry, spectral radiometry, atmospheric transmittance, wavelength calibration of a monochromator, photometric measurements, measurement of colour.

ERD 732 Software construction 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: Students should be familiar with concepts of software development lifecycle.

Contact time: 16 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Modern software development is faced with challenges involving scale, complexity and urgency. Not only are computer systems becoming more encompassing and participating in ever more complex processes – in addition, we are expected to develop and deliver them in ever-diminishing time. This module is an overview of these challenges and recommended practices to overcome them. The field of Software Engineering consists of approaches that are concerned with making the design, development, deployment and ongoing operation of software a set of predictable, repeatable, robust, value-producing, requirements-meeting disciplines. The aim of this module is to give a perspective on these software engineering disciplines, with the concepts illustrated by case studies from various domains.

ERN 780 Computer networks 780

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Review of computer networks infrastructure: The review will cover elementary concepts in computer networks; covering data communications, wide area networks, and local area networks.

Networking protocols: This section will explore both the architectural principles and mechanisms required for the exchange of data among computers, workstations, servers, and other data processing devices. Much of the material in this part relates to the TCP/IP protocol suite. Recent developments and state-of-art issues will also be focused upon.

Applications, service models and convergence of networks: This section will look at the application layer and explore various service models in the context of convergence. Students will be introduced to various Next Generation Networks technologies and issues.

Modelling and simulation: This section will cover research issues in computer networks. Students will be introduced to modelling, simulation techniques and tools.

ERP 732 Pattern recognition and neural networks 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 20 lpw 2 ppw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

The conceptual basis for statistical pattern recognition: Hypothesis testing, probability density (parameter) estimation, supervised learning, non-parametric techniques, linear discriminant functions, clustering, unsupervised learning. Neural networks: Single and multi-layer "threshold" networks, radial basis function networks, error functions, parameter optimisation algorithms. Applications: learning and generalisation, pre-processing and feature extraction, topics in speech recognition, image understanding.

ERR 732 Real-time and reactive systems 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 20 lpw 2 ppw 2 web-based periods per week

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

The fundamentals of real-time and reactive systems with topics selected from the following: classic theory of real-time and reactive systems; models of computation; real-time operating systems; process interactions; theory of optimal process and task scheduling; inter-process communication; real-time software design; verification and validation of real-time systems; deadlock management; time handling; system reliability: fault prevention and fault tolerance.

ERS 780 Software management and economics 780

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Software management and economics goals and issues. Software life cycle process models. Software cost and schedule estimation; trade-off and management option analysis. Business-case and economic analysis of software products. Relevant microeconomic concepts: production functions, economies of scale, present value, constrained optimisation, statistical decision theory, risk, and the value of information. Software risk management. Theories of management and their application to software projects. People considerations: motivation, leadership, teambuilding, group dynamics. Software life cycle planning and control; software process model determination; development and content of project plans; project monitoring and control. CMM, software quality.

Practical: IBM's Project management and financial management course.

ERT 732 Advanced topics of energy research 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

The module focuses on the research training on supply side, energy transmission, and demand side. Some related research papers and our finished projects will be taught. Energy optimisation techniques will be trained throughout the module. The teaching material also includes some of our newest research projects so that students are getting involved in most advanced research progresses. The expected learning outcomes are: (i) ability to identify if a problem is important to be investigated; (ii) ability to search references for research problems; (iii) ability to use energy management

tools to model a research problem; (iv) ability to identify suitable optimisation algorithms for an optimisation problem arising from an energy management mathematical model; (v) ability to write research reports.

ERV 780 Advanced micro processor system design 780

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Systems approach to embedded systems design, specifically hardware/software co-design, including the following topics: microprocessor and embedded systems architectures; instruction set architectures (ISAs) and bus architectures; software development tool-chains; firmware design; advanced digital design (synchronous/asynchronous clocking, large scale FSM design, synchronisation, design for test, test-bench generation, formal verification/validation).

ESD 732 Electro-optical systems design 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Introduction to electro-optical system design, optical radiometry and photometry, atmospheric effects, advanced radiometry, signatures and camouflage, performance analysis, electro-optical system analysis, spectral band considerations.

ESR 732 Digital radio techniques 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: Digital communications ETD732

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Analog vs digital radio techniques, review of baseband and bandpass sampling concepts, overview of DSP-principles, Z-Transform and digital filter design, digital modulation techniques and performance analysis, radio link power analysis and design, generic radio configurations, low noise amplifier and radio front-end design, high-speed A/D and D/A components and design, automatic gain (power) control, direct versus superheterodine downconversion methods, IF-sampling techniques, digital radio receiver design, analog vs digital (carrier and symbol) synchronisation methods, doppler tracking, analysis and design of diversity techniques, multiple-input/multiple output (multi antenna element) systems, space-time coding, modular embedded system design and rapid prototyping (RF, CMOS and FPGA implementation techniques and technologies), computer-aided design software, tools and techniques.

ETA 732 Adaptive systems 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: Digital communications ETD732

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English**Credits:** 32**Module content:**

Adaptive systems ETA732 covers the fundamentals of adaptive systems within the context of adaptive signal processing. The basic linear filtering problem with associated models and filter structures is introduced. Furthermore, the topics of stationary processes and models, spectrum analysis, eigen analysis, Wiener filters, linear prediction, Kalman filters, stochastic gradient methods and least squares methods are covered. Blind adaptive methods are presented within the context of the blind deconvolution problem. Lattice filter methods are covered as an extension to the basic topics of this module. Adaptive systems ETA732 will supply the student with valuable tools for the solution of statistical detection and estimation problems in the diverse fields of communications, control, radar, sonar, seismology and biomedical engineering.

ETB 732 Theory of Bayesian inference 732**Academic organisation:** Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering**Contact time:** 32 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 32**Module content:**

Probability, entropy and inference. Motivational examples of Bayesian inference, maximum likelihood and clustering, exact marginalisation, Laplace's method, Monte Carlo methods, variational methods, introduction to neural networks, "learning is inference", Boltzmann machines, supervised learning in multilayer networks.

ETD 732 Digital communications 732**Academic organisation:** Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering**Contact time:** 32 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 32**Module content:**

Digital Communications ETD 732 is a first-semester graduate course in Electronic Engineering, presented by the Signal Processing and Telecommunications Group, in collaboration with the Centre for Radio and Digital Communication (CRDC). The content of the course is as follows: Introduction to digital communications, digital communications applications and services. Review of: probability and stochastic processes, source coding, characterisation of communication signals and systems and optimum receivers for the AWGN channel. Advanced synchronisation systems: Carrier and symbol recovery. Shannon's channel capacity theorem and introduction to coding. Signal design for band-limited channels. Digital modulation techniques. Communication through band-limited linear filter channels. Introduction to adaptive equalisation. Spread spectrum signals for digital communications. Simulation of digital communication systems. Digital realisation of digital communication subsystems. Digital communication laboratory.

ETE 780 Electrical drives 780**Academic organisation:** Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering**Prerequisite:** Undergraduate level Power electronics and Electric machines.**Contact time:** 32 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 32

Module content:

Power semiconductor devices and power electronic converters for drive applications. Theory of three-phase induction motor and synchronous motor machines. Adjustable speed induction motor drives: open-loop and closed-loop control, scalar and vector control, transient analysis of induction motor drives and introduction to vector/field-oriented control. Adjustable speed synchronous motor drives: Open-loop and closed-loop control, self-controlled permanent magnet synchronous motor drives. Introduction to spiral vector theory and analysis.

ETH 780 Information security 780

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Number theory: prime numbers, congruences, modular arithmetic, Euclid's algorithm, Fermat's theorem, Euler's theorem, Euler's phi-function. Block ciphers: Feistel cipher, DES, AES. Public key cryptography: RSA, Diffie-Hellman, digital signatures. Hash functions: MD 5, SHA-1, MAC, HMAC. Protocols: identification, authentication, key exchange, X.509. PGP, S/MIME, IPSec, SSL, VPN. Authentication protocols, key distribution, key management, random number generation.

ETK 732 Coding theory 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Prerequisite: Digital communications ETD732

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

The module ETK780 Coding theory addresses the analysis and design of block, convolutional and concatenated coding schemes for mobile fading channels. Information theory concepts, such as channel capacity and cutoff rates are addressed. Galois fields and mathematical operations are investigated. The construction of binary FIR and IIR convolutional codes, and non-binary dual-k convolutional codes are considered, followed by an in-depth discussion on the classic Viterbi algorithm. Binary block codes considered in this module include cyclic, Hamming and binary BCH block codes. Classic block code decoding algorithms, such as ML, syndrome and Meggit decoders are investigated. Non-binary Reed-Solomon block codes, as well as the Berlekamp-Massey decoding algorithm are presented. The Viterbi decoding of linear block codes, using BCJR trellises are investigated. The concept of coding for fading channels are considered, with the focus on aspects such as interleaving and employing channel state information in channel decoders. Classic concatenated coding schemes are considered. Iteratively decoded concatenated coding schemes, including iteratively decoded parallel, serial and hybrid concatenated coding and coded modulation are investigated. This includes an in-depth study of iteratively decoded concatenated coding scheme building blocks, such as puncturers, interleavers, recursive systematic convolutional codes and MAP decoders. Several promising fields of channel coding currently receiving much interest, such as multilevel coding, space-time coding and bit-interleaved coded modulation, are also considered.

ETP 732 Topics in photonics 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

The purpose of the Topics in Photonics module is to create the opportunity for experts to give lectures on specialised topics in the field of photonics, thus providing students with the opportunity to capitalise on the specialised knowledge of experts that are not permanently affiliated to the University.

ETR 732 Mobile communication 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Introduction to wireless, cellular, digital PCS mobile radio communication. Radio propagation and cellular engineering concepts. Digital MODulation-DEModulation (MODEM) techniques (cellular modulation standards). Error control coding for fading channels. Access technologies (FDMA, TDMA, CDMA, OFDMA, SDMA and hybrids). Spread-spectrum systems and concepts. Diversity techniques for mobile wireless radio systems. Cellular and wireless systems engineering (mobile cellular design). Adaptive equalisers for fading channels.

ETT 732 Telecommunication systems engineering 732

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Telecommunication systems engineering ETT 732 is a first-semester graduate course in Electronic Engineering, presented by the Signals and Telecommunications Group. This module provides an Introduction to telecommunication concepts, telecommunication systems, virtual private networks (VPN), advanced intelligent networks (AIN), local number portability (LNP), computer-to-telephony integration (CTI), signalling system 7 (SS7), CTI technologies and application, ISDN, frame relay, ATM, ATM and frame relay internetworking, data over power lines, xDSL, microwave and radio-based systems, local multipoint distribution services (LMDS), specialised mobile radio (SMR), cellular communication, GSM, personal communication services (PCS), wireless data communication (Mobile IP), satellite communication (Networking, LEO), Sonet and SDH, wave division multiplexing (WDM), the internet (TCP/IP, VoIP, networking, management)

IBD 780 Decision analysis 780

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

IEE 780 Technological entrepreneurship 780

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

IIX 780 Engineering logistics 780

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

IKK 780 Quality management 780

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

IKN 780 Engineering economics 780

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

ILE 780 Life cycle engineering 780

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

IMC 780 Maintenance management 780

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

INI 781 Research methodology 781

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

INV 780 Innovation strategy 780

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 22 other per week 16 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

IPK 780 Project management 780

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

ISE 780 Systems engineering 780

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

ITI 780 Technology and innovation management 780

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

IVV 781 Operations management 781

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

MAH 780 Fluid-structure interaction 780

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Design of structures subjected to fluid flow, i.e., high-rise buildings, chimney stacks, tube in heat exchangers, overhead power-line bundles, bridge piers, risers, pipe lines under sea, stays, masts, chemical-reaction towers, offshore platforms and aircraft components.

MAN 780 Porous flow 780

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Transport through porous media has raised considerable attention in recent decades due to its relevance in a wide range of applications such as vehicle engines, thermal insulation engineering, electronics cooling, filtration, water movement in geothermal reservoirs, heat pipes, underground spreading of chemical waste, nuclear waste repository, geothermal engineering, grain storage, enhanced recovery of petroleum reservoirs and biological science. This module gives an introduction to the physical models used in the study of fluid flow and heat transfer in porous materials, and will give an understanding of the transport mechanism.

MAY 780 Aircraft propulsion systems 780

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Types of engines; energy flow through jet engines; turbojet engine components, diffuser, compressor, combustion chamber, turbine, exhaust system; turbojet with

afterburner; turbofan engine; engine thrust and performance parameters; gas turbine engine cycle analysis; thrust augmentation; ram and pulse jet engines; rocket propulsion.

MBA 780 Solar energy 780

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

In this module the different solar-thermal systems will be introduced and analysed with the heat transfer and thermodynamics principles that apply. The main focus will include; sun-earth geometrical relations, solar radiation, energy requirements in buildings, energy storage, heating and cooling processes, bulk solar thermal power generation systems, life cycle costing and large scale plant specifics and quantification.

MBB 780 Control Systems 780

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: Working knowledge of MATLAB/OCTAVE

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Introduction to state space methods, full state feedback design, disturbances and tracking systems, linear observers, compensator design by the separation principle, linear quadratic optimum control, Kalman filter, linear quadratic Gaussian compensator.

MBT 780 Topology and shape optimisation 780

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

The topology optimisation method solves the basic engineering problem of distributing a limited amount of material in a design space. Material distribution methods, based on the use of mathematical programming and Numerical Schemes are used to determine the optimum architecture of a system and is used to identify possible shape and layouts of material. Applications of this optimisation method include optimisation of structural members, but can also be extended to flow and heat transfer optimisation.

MCM 780 Composite materials 780

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Fundamental concepts of composite materials; manufacturing methods; design criteria of laminated composite materials; determining mechanical properties of composite materials: anisotropic elasticity and laminate theory, beams and columns of composite materials, plates and panels, transverse shear deformation effects, twisting and

stretching shear coupling, composite shells; hygrothermal effects; strength and failure theories.

MEE 780 Finite element methods 780

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: A working knowledge of MATLAB/OCTAVE or FORTRAN77

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Stress and the differential equilibrium equation. Isoparametric formulation. Numerical integration. Reduced integration. Convergence, stability and accuracy. The Patch test. Membrane elements: assumed stress mixed interpolations. 3-D elements. Error estimates and mesh refinement. Sensitivity analysis.

MEE 781 Advanced finite element methods 781

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: MEE 780

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Non-linear statics: Overview of non-linear effects: geometric, material and boundary conditions. Continuum mechanics: tensors, indicial notation, deformation gradients, stress and strain measures, transformations and rotations, stress-strain relationships, constitutive models. Principles of virtual work. Solution methods: direct iteration, Newton methods, incremental/iterative procedures. Lagrange engineering strains. Large displacement finite element analysis of continua: total Lagrangian formulation. Small strain plasticity: Additive decomposition, flow rule, hardening laws, continuum and consistent tangents.

MEV 781 Vibration-based condition monitoring 781

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: Working knowledge of MATLAB/OCTAVE

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Vibration measurement: conventional and optical technique, digital signal processing in vibrations, vibration monitoring: diagnostics and prognostics, artificial intelligence in vibration monitoring, human vibration.

MHM 780 Advanced heat and mass transfer 780

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Convection correlations: high speed flows, boundary layers, similarity, conservation equations, scale analysis. Thermal radiation: physics, exchange between surfaces, solar, directional characteristics, spectral characteristics, radiation through gasses. Convection, evaporation and boiling: film condensation, film evaporation, pool boiling,

forced-convection boiling and condensation, flow regime maps, phase change at low pressures, heatpipes. Heat exchangers: types, regenerators, heat exchanger design. Mass transfer: Fick's Law, mass diffusion, mass convection, simultaneous heat and mass transfer, porous catalysts. High mass transfer rate theory. Mass exchangers.

MIC 780 Condition-based maintenance 780

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Theory and practical applications of condition based maintenance techniques. Pitfalls of the various condition based maintenance techniques. Acoustic emission, wear debris monitoring, oil analysis, thermography and non-destructive testing.

MII 781 Reliability-based maintenance 781

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: MIR 781 Reliability engineering 781

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Component reliability: Weibull analysis, Limitations of Weibull analysis – when not to use it. System reliability and availability: reliability/availability modelling, the availability block diagram (ABD), Cut sets, capacity constraints, m-out-of-n systems and storage capacity, Fault trees, Failure modes, Effects and criticality analysis (FMECA). Failure and repair rate data: Reliability engineering's red herring: "We don't have the data", Some data banks that are in fact useful, Data synthesis: the method of paired comparisons, Paper on The use of NERC-GADS data in determining standards for system design, Case study in and exercise in data synthesis.

MIP 780 Maintenance practice 780

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Failure characteristics and analysis. Maintenance economics – Budgeting and cost control. Life cycle partnering and maintenance contracting. Legal aspects and case study. Performance measurement and benchmarking. Maintenance programming – Network analysis. Variability analysis. Maintenance strategy, plan, and protocol design – a new look at RCM. Maintenance tactic selection techniques. Introduction to condition-based maintenance. Tribology and contamination control presented with case studies. Maintenance Maturity Indexing and Variable Relationships development.

MIP 781 Maintenance practice 781

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: MIP 780 Maintenance practice 780 (recommended)

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Maintenance process modelling and configuration management. Maintenance audit systems. Systems thinking and complexity analysis as applied to the maintenance environment. Risk analysis. "Fit" analysis. Management information systems. CMMS and implementation. Maintenance Finance and Cost types. Project selection techniques. Employee competence analysis and motivation of maintenance workers. Work priority modelling.

MIR 781 Reliability engineering 781

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Introduction to probabilistic distributions, computation of system reliability, building reliability models and optimisation of system reliability; Fault Tree Analysis; Failure Modes, Effects and Criticality Analysis (FMECA), Monte Carlo Simulation; probability-based design.

MIT 780 Tribology 780

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 10 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Friction – Theory and laws of friction, friction behaviour of different materials. Lubrication and theory, hydrodynamic lubrication, elastohydrodynamic lubrication, boundary lubrication. Lubricants – wear – wear theory, wear mechanisms, particle properties. Surface modification and coverings, filtration, choice of filtration limits. Design and wear – determining wear rates, role of operational parameters, choice, role and effect of material choice, lubrication techniques. Tribological aspects of: bearing design, gear design, design of sliding elements.

MLD 780 Aerodynamics 780

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Panel methods, Green's identity, different 2-D panel methods, airfoil design and analysis, 3-D vortex systems, vortex lattice methods for 3-D potential flow, boundary layer methods, theory of boundary layers, some finite difference methods, separation, computer methods, compressible potential flow, Mach waves and shock waves, Prandtl Glauert equations, subsonic, supersonic and transonic flow on thin airfoils, finite difference methods applied to small perturbation equation.

MLG 780 Gas dynamics 780

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Fundamentals of compressible flow, one dimensional flow, oblique shock and expansion waves, quasi-one-dimensional flow, differential conservation equations for inviscid flows, unsteady wave motion, linearised flow, conical flow, 3D flow, transonic flow, hypersonic flow.

MLR 780 Air conditioning and refrigeration 780

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Comfort and indoor air quality. Psychometrics. System types and selection. Cooling and heating load calculations: conduction, radiation, convection, internal loads and thermal storage. Design of air handling unit, ducts, plant and reticulation. Control systems. Introduction to integrated system simulation.

MLT 780 Aeronautical structures 780

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Review of the stress, displacement and thermal analysis of structures. Structural analysis for static and dynamic loads: aerodynamic, pressure, landing and thermal. A study of the characteristics of flight vehicle materials and the design of fuselages/wings with reference to component manufacturing techniques.

MOI 781 Structural control 781

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: MBB 780 Control systems 780

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Application of control techniques in order to actively control the dynamics of structures like beams and plates; pole placement technique, PID control, optimal control, feed-back control and feed-forward control; using tools like SIMULINK that can be used to simulate active control.

MOO 780 Optimum design 780

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Introduction to design and elements of computer aided design. Optimum design problem formulation. Optimum design concepts. Linear programming methods. Integer programming. Numerical methods for unconstrained and constrained optimum design. Model reduction. Interactive and practical design optimisation.

MOX 780 Design 780**Academic organisation:** Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering**Contact time:** 21 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 16

Module content: The objective of the module is to enable the engineer to plan and control design and development projects. System engineering. All aspects, from the concept phase to phasing out of the projects as well as supporting theory are covered. Technology forecasting: explanation and application. Project viability studies: explanation and application. Applicable practicals and assignments are used to equip the student to apply the theory. Student's conducting a techno-economic study is used to integrate the different aspects of the subject.

MOX 781 Specialised design 781**Academic organisation:** Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering**Contact time:** 21 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 16**Module content:**

This module allows the Head of the Department of Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering to arrange a short course on a specialised nature in mechanical or aeronautical engineering, typically (but not limited to) a course presented by a visiting academic. The total volume of work that is to be invested in this module by an average student must be 160 hours. The body of knowledge studied must be of a specialised and advanced nature, at the level of the other postgraduate modules offered by the Department.

MOX 782 Specialised design 782**Academic organisation:** Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering**Contact time:** 21 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 16**Module content:**

This module allows the Head of the Department of Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering to arrange a short course on a specialised nature in mechanical or aeronautical engineering, typically (but not limited to) a course presented by a visiting academic. The total volume of work that is to be invested in this module by an average student must be 160 hours. The body of knowledge studied must be of a specialised and advanced nature, at the level of the other postgraduate modules offered by the Department.

MSM 780 Numerical thermo-flow 780**Academic organisation:** Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering**Contact time:** 21 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 16**Module content:**

Fluid Mechanics refresher (governing equations, boundary conditions, application of inviscid, laminar and turbulent flow). Methods of weighted residuals (finite element, finite volume and difference methods). Mesh generation and boundary conditions: Types of mesh structured and unstructured mesh generation and application (inviscid flow, heat conduction etc.) Heat conductions: Governing equations, discretisation,

finite approximation, solution methods (Gauss-Seidel, Tri-diagonal matrix algorithm) etc. This module is suited to postgraduate students doing research in thermofluids and who wants to use available CFD codes or who wants to write their own codes to solve fluid mechanics, heat and mass transfer problems.

MSM 781 Numerical thermoflow 781

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: MSM 780 Numerical thermoflow 780

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

The Efficient Solvers: Background, multigrid theory and detailed description of the algorithm. Finite Volume method: Understand the governing equations, general form of the transport equations, Gauss's theorem and the finite volume discretisation. Iterative solution algorithm: Pressure-velocity coupling, types of grids, unsteady flows, multiple phases. Finite Volume Discretisation: Diffusion term, convection term and source term for steady flows. Convection-diffusion problems: Boundary conditions, higher order discretisation, accuracy/stability. Solution Algorithm for Pressure-Velocity coupling: SIMPLE, SIMPLER, SIMPLEC & PISO. Laminar, transitional and turbulent flow: Background and theory. Turbulence modelling and examples: Definition of turbulence, turbulence modelling approaches, turbulence models (zero-equation models, one equation, two equation, Reynolds Stress Model (RSM), Large Eddy Simulation, wall function approach), turbulence modelling guidelines. Recent CS developments: Current state of the art in turbulence modelling etc. Viscous boundary meshes: Background and objectives, internal and external flow, turbulence modelling considerations.

MSS 781 Independent study 781

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

MSS 782 Independent study 782

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 10 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

This module allows a student to study a certain body of knowledge in mechanical or aeronautical engineering, as specified by a lecturer in the Department of Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering, on an individual basis, under the supervision of that lecturer. The total volume of work that is to be invested in this module by an average student must be 160 hours. The body of knowledge studied must be of an advanced nature, at the level of the other postgraduate modules offered by the Department. Normal requirements for assessment that include the use of an external examiner apply to this module also.

MSV 780 Fatigue 780

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Fatigue principles addressing both elasticity and plasticity; notch effects; variable amplitude loading conditions; multi-axial fatigue and weld fatigue.

MSX 780 Fluid mechanics 780

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Mathematical preliminaries: historical overview, scalar, vector and tensor algebra (in context of partial differential equations), Green's lemma and the Divergence theorem, Eulerian/Lagrangian representations, derivative of a function, Reynolds transport theorem. Governing equations: viscous compressible and incompressible flow, derivation of conservation of mass, derivation of conservation of momentum, boundary conditions, mathematical characteristics, non-dimensionalisation. Viscous compressible and incompressible flow: derivation of conservation of mass, derivation of conservation of momentum, boundary conditions, mathematical characteristics, non-dimensionalisation.

MSX 781 Advanced fluid mechanics 781

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: MSX 780 Fluid mechanics 780

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Exact solutions: potential flow, Couette flow, Poiseuille flow and combined Couette-Poiseuille flow, laminar boundary layers (similarity solutions for flat plate flow). Stability of laminar flows: introduction, linearised stability, transition to turbulence, approximate prediction of transition. Turbulent flow: Reynolds averaged equations, two-dimensional turbulent-boundary-layer equations, velocity profiles, turbulent flow in ducts, flat plate flow, turbulence modelling.

MSY 732 Structural mechanics 732

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 42 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

MSY 781 Specialised structural mechanics 781

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

This module allows the Head of the Department of Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering to arrange a short course on a specialised nature in mechanical or aeronautical engineering, typically (but not limited to) a course presented by a visiting academic. The total volume of work that is to be invested in this module by an average

student must be 160 hours. The body of knowledge studied must be of a specialised and advanced nature, at the level of the other postgraduate modules offered by the Department.

MSY 782 Specialised structural mechanics 782

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

This module allows the Head of the Department of Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering to arrange a short course on a specialised nature in mechanical or aeronautical engineering, typically (but not limited to) a course presented by a visiting academic. The total volume of work that is to be invested in this module by an average student must be 160 hours. The body of knowledge studied must be of a specialised and advanced nature, at the level of the other postgraduate modules offered by the Department.

MSY 783 Experimental structural dynamics 783

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: A working knowledge of MATLAB/OCTAVE

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Spatial, modal and response models of structures, frequency response functions and the relationships between spatial, modal and response models for single degree of freedom systems and multi-degree of freedom systems, modal analysis, operational modal analysis, updating finite element models.

MTV 732 Thermoflow 732

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 42 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

MTV 780 Specialised thermoflow 780

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

This module allows the Head of the Department of Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering to arrange a short course on a specialised nature in mechanical or aeronautical engineering, typically (but not limited to) a course presented by a visiting academic. The total volume of work that is to be invested in this module by an average student must be 160 hours. The body of knowledge studied must be of a specialised and advanced nature, at the level of the other postgraduate modules offered by the Department.

MTV 781 Specialised thermoflow 781

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

This module allows the Head of the Department of Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering to arrange a short course on a specialised nature in mechanical or aeronautical engineering, typically (but not limited to) a course presented by a visiting academic. The total volume of work that is to be invested in this module by an average student must be 160 hours. The body of knowledge studied must be of a specialised and advanced nature, at the level of the other postgraduate modules offered by the Department.

MTX 780 Thermodynamics 780

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 1 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 8

MTX 781 Advanced thermodynamics and energy systems 781

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Fundamental concepts of thermodynamics, total flow exergy, restricted dead state and unconstrained equilibrium state, heat transfer, fluid flow and chemical irreversibilities, thermodynamic optimisation, irreversibility distribution ratio, lost exergy, application of entropy generation minimisation (EGM) technique to the fundamentals of power generation, solar power, wind power, and low temperature refrigeration.

MUA 782 Reactor coolant flow and heat transfer 782

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: MUA 783

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Design of reactor coolant system, heat sources in reactor systems, heat transmission principles, heat transmission in systems with internal sources, temperature distribution along path of reactor coolant flow, heat transfer characteristics of fluids, heat transfer to boiling liquids, heat transfer characteristics of gasses

MUA 783 Reactor engineering science 783

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Atomic structure, nuclear energy and nuclear forces, nuclear fission, nuclear reactions and radiation, energy removal, nuclear reactor systems, radiation protection, radiation shielding, meteorology, reactor safety analysis.

MUA 784 Reactor physics 784

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: MUA 783 Reactor engineering science 783#

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Probability concepts and nuclear cross sections, multiplication factor and neutron flux, slowing-down process in the infinite medium, diffusion theory the homogeneous one-velocity reactor, Fermi age theory: the homogeneous multivelocity reactor, transport theory, reflected reactors, reactor kinetics, heterogeneous reactors, control-rod theory.

MUA 785 Reactor materials engineering 785

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: MUA 783 Reactor engineering science 783#

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Overview of the functions of the various classes of nuclear materials, elastic deformation, yielding and use of texture in nuclear components, atomic processes in plastic deformation and radiation damage, strength of engineering materials.

MUA 786 Reactor materials engineering 786

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: MUA 785 Reactor materials engineering 785

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Creep deformation, fracture processes and metallurgical fracture mechanics, fatigue fracture in nuclear materials, fabrication processes of nuclear materials.

MUA 787 Reactor stress analysis 787

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Prerequisite: MUA 783 Reactor engineering science 783

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

General considerations, simple tension, bending in straight beams, torsion, plane stress and strain, strain energy, experimental stress analysis, rotational symmetry, stresses in flat plates, thermal stresses, beams on elastic foundations, buckling, design considerations.

MVI 780 Vehicle dynamics 780

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Tyres: Characteristics and tyre models used in simulation of ride comfort and handling.

Road inputs: Classification of roads. Road profiles. Road roughness. Suspension components: springs, dampers. Controllable suspension systems. Modelling aspects. Human reaction: Human response to vibration. Driver models. Human reaction times. Vertical vehicle dynamics (ride comfort): Vibration levels in a vehicle. Simulation of ride comfort. Effect of seat characteristics on vibration levels. Test and evaluation procedures. Lateral vehicle dynamics (handling): Simulation of steady state and dynamic handling. Rollover propensity. Test procedures. Computer applications: Application of computer codes in the analysis of vehicle dynamics.

MWN 780 Numerical methods 780

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Solving systems of linear algebraic equations using direct and iterative methods from small to large scale systems. Numerical solutions of nonlinear systems of equations. Solving eigenvalue problems. Numerical approximation strategies. Numerical differentiation. Numerical Integration. Numerical solutions to initial-value problems for ordinary differential equations. Numerical solutions to boundary-value problems for ordinary differential equations. Numerical solutions to partial-differential equations.

MWX 781 Nano and micro heat transfer 781

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Contact time: 21 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

The applications of transport processes pose new challenges in emerging areas like electronic cooling, Micro-Electro-Mechanical Systems (MEMS) and micro biological sciences. This involves devices where heat, species and fluid flows are involved within very small dimensions. Topics covered: Statistical thermodynamics, quantum mechanics, thermal properties of molecules, kinetic theory, micro/nanofluidics; thermal transport in solid micro/nanostructures, electron and phonon scattering, size effects, quantum conductance, electronic band theory, tunneling, nonequilibrium heat conduction, analysis of solid state devices such as thermoelectric refrigeration and optoelectronics; nanoscale thermal radiation and radiative properties of nanomaterials, radiation temperature and entropy, surface electromagnetic waves, near-field radiation for energy conversion devices.

NEL 700 Electrometallurgy 700

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Contact time: 48 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

At the end of the module, students should be able to conceptualise and design new electrometallurgical processes and improve the operation of existing processes through an understanding of the basic principles of the thermodynamics and kinetics of electrochemistry, measurement techniques used in electrochemistry, and considering the principles of electrochemical reactor design, different electrode and cell configurations, role of additives to electrolytes, role of impurities in the electrowinning

process, the steps involved in electrocrystallisation processes and present practices used for the electrowinning of metals such as copper, nickel, cobalt, zinc, manganese and gold.

NFE 700 Fabrication engineering 700

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Contact time: 48 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

This module looks at quality assurance and control in welded fabrication and manufacture, and introduces various standards and codes of manufacture used in the welding industry. Measurement, control and recording in welding, the principle of fitness for purpose, as well as health and safety issues are addressed. Control of residual stresses and distortion during welding, non-destructive testing, repair welding, and the economics of welding are considered. This module also examines plant facilities, welding jigs and fixtures. Special emphasis is placed on the design and implementation of welding procedure specifications, procedure qualification records and quality control plans. A number of case studies are examined.

NFM 700 Physical metallurgy 700

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Contact time: 48 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

The module deals with the basic understanding of phase transformations in alloys, and its relationship with microstructure and mechanical properties of alloys. Included are transformation processes such as solidification; nucleation, growth and coarsening of precipitates; the use of carbides and intermetallic compounds in steels; static and dynamic recrystallisation; grain growth and the use of grain boundary engineering; the martensite, bainite and pearlite transformations; thermomechanical processing and some elements of quantitative metallography. The module is practice-orientated; the current best fundamental understanding of these transformation processes covered, and its role in engineering application demonstrated. The module is fully documented on CD-ROM from the latest literature and is largely intended for that research student who is embarking on a physical metallurgical research project.

NFM 701 Basic physical metallurgy 701

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Contact time: 48 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

This module serves as a bridge into full post graduate studies in physical and mechanical metallurgy for students who do not have a formal first degree in these subjects. The following topics are covered in this module: phases in alloys, diffusion, solidification, the precipitation of second phases in alloys and the recrystallisation and grain growth of single phase alloys, aluminium and its alloys, copper and its alloys, nickel base alloys, the iron-carbon phase diagram, the heat treatment of steels, dislocations and the deformation of metals, engineering strength of metals and alloys, creep deformation, introduction to fracture mechanics and fatigue and failure analysis.

This module will, therefore, enable the student to understand the fundamentals that govern alloy design, heat treatment, physical and mechanical properties and behaviour of materials during heat treatment and under stress and will enable the correct selection of alloys for a particular use, the prescription of heat treatments and further mechanical processing of these alloys to achieve the required metallurgical and mechanical properties.

NHB 700 Heat treatment 700

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Contact time: 48 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

The emphasis is on the practice of the heat treatment of steels, covering the following topics: introduction and fundamental aspects of the Fe-C system; alloying elements; tempering of martensite; pearlite and bainite formation, hardenability; annealing, normalizing, hardening and tempering; stress relieving, use of CCT and TTT diagrams, HSLA steels, tool steels; stainless steels, heat treatment furnaces and their atmospheres, induction hardening, carburisation, nitriding, mechanical testing, non-destructive examination and heat treatment, hydrogen embrittlement, temper embrittlement, quantitative metallography for quality control, heat treatment for fracture toughness and heat treatment case studies. The module is partly available on CD-ROM with up-to-date references to the latest literature.

NHM 700 Hydrometallurgy 700

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Contact time: 48 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

The aim with this module is to enable the students to understand the design and operation of hydrometallurgical processes for the beneficiation of minerals and metals. The theoretical basis of the solution chemistry underlying hydrometallurgical processes, the purification and concentration options available, and the metal recovery processes such as precipitation, hydrogen reduction, and electrowinning are reviewed. This is then followed by the consideration of the engineering aspects and the technical application of hydrometallurgical processes for a number of ores relevant to South Africa

NHM 701 Basic hydrometallurgy 701

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Contact time: 48 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

This module covers the fundamental principles of hydrometallurgy and minerals processing. In the minerals processing part of the module, students are given perspective on the scope of and functions in mineral processing, different unit operations and processing options for different deposits. Themes are comminution, classification, concentration, and solid-liquid separation. In the hydrometallurgy portion the merits and limitations of hydrometallurgy when compared with other metallurgical processes (e.g. pyrometallurgy) are considered; and different feed materials for

hydrometallurgical processes; different unit processes in hydrometallurgy; fundamental thermodynamic and kinetic concepts as used in leaching; different leach reactors and their applications; solution purification and metal recovery processes; selecting a suitable flowsheet for a given feed material to produce a final metal product are discussed.

NKR 700 Corrosion 700

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Contact time: 48 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

The aim with this module is to facilitate the development of the students in corrosion engineering by considering the electrochemical fundamentals of corrosion processes as well as their experimental and practical implications for corrosion diagnosis and control. The practical manifestations of the broad types of corrosion are reviewed and the skills of the students to utilise corrosion control methodologies such as chemical and electrochemical control, protective coatings and material selection to control corrosion are developed.

NLO 700 Literature survey 700

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Contact time: 48 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 32

Module content:

The refereed literature on a specific topic (normally related to subsequent research towards a master's degree) is studied and summarised in a written report. The important skills are finding appropriate papers, reading and comprehending these, and using the information in the paper to construct your own view on the research topic. There are no formal contact sessions. The written survey must be submitted at the end of October, with an oral presentation of 20-30 minutes in the week following submission of the survey.

NMM 700 Mechanical metallurgy 700

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Contact time: 48 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

We cover the interaction between the internal structure of metals – on the atomic and microscopic scales – and their mechanical properties. Practically important topics such as elastic and plastic stress analysis, dislocations and deformation, room and high temperature deformation processes, mechanical property/microstructure relationships for low and medium Carbon steels and for micro-alloyed and HSLA steels, fatigue processes, stress corrosion cracking, creep deformation processes and fracture mechanics are covered in depth, and illustrated with case studies. The module is largely available on CD-ROM with references to the latest literature.

NMP 700 Minerals processing 700

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Contact time: 48 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Principles and advanced theory of comminution, classification and density separation are covered.

NMP 701 Applied theory of sampling for minerals processing 701

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Contact time: 48 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

This module covers both the theory and practice of sampling, primarily with respect to the minerals processing industry. As sampling is statistical in nature, basic statistics relevant to sampling theory will be considered. The module will then focus on the theory of sampling with specific reference to managing large and small scale variability. The effect of interpolation errors, periodic errors and increment weighting errors will be considered under large scale variability. Under small scale variability the determination and management of various errors that result in small scale variability will be covered, as well as the compilation of sampling protocols that can minimise these errors. The module will also examine the evaluation of dry and wet sampling equipment with respect to the different bias generators, as well as the implementation of sampling protocols in practice. Ore types covered during the course include coal, iron ore, gold and platinum.

NPA 700 Metallurgical analysis 700

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Contact time: 48 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

The focus is on solving metallurgical problems with the aid of hi-tech metallurgical analytical techniques. The two main metallurgical areas addressed are the microstructure-property relationships in metals, and surface engineering of metals. The techniques highlighted in this module include SEM, TEM, thermomechanical simulation, AES (Auger spectroscopy), XPS (ESCA) and AFM (Atomic Force Microscopy). Lectures cover the theory of these techniques, with practical demonstrations of the apparatus. Assignments – typical industrial metallurgical problems – must be completed, using the instrumentation under the guidance of the technical experts.

NPM 700 Pyrometallurgy 700

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Contact time: 48 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

We aim to provide you with practice in using fundamental principles to analyse pyrometallurgical processes – to be able to go from understanding to process improvement. To this end, the necessary fundamentals of reaction equilibria (including activity descriptions), reaction kinetics, and mass and energy balances are reviewed. Practical examples illustrate the use of these principles. In the final block, we analyse

a number of practical processes in more detail. Throughout, the emphasis is on quantification, and at least half of the contact time is devoted to computer-based calculations.

NPM 701 Basic pyrometallurgy 701

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Contact time: 48 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

In this module you will develop the skills required to analyse the equilibria of pyrometallurgical processes. Solving such a problem requires skills in thermodynamic analysis, and knowledge of the typical processes (and the conditions within these processes) which are used to extract and refine metals like iron (steel), copper, titanium, chromium, manganese, and aluminium. The aim is to enable you to analyse a current or proposed process with regards to feasibility, and to propose processing conditions (e.g. temperature, slag composition) which will achieve the required equilibrium state. This also applies to refractory systems, where the primary aim will be to evaluate whether a given refractory material is suitable for a given application, or the impact of certain impurities on the refractory material.

NSF 700 Froth flotation 700

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Contact time: 48 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Fundamentals of sulphide and coal flotation are covered, including the chemistry of sulphide mineral flotation; natural and induced hydrophobicity; physical and chemical interactions in coal flotation; review of sulphydryl and oxydryl collectors and their absorption mechanisms; the role of activators/depressants and pH regulators as well as an investigation of frothers and froth stability, with reference to recent industrial developments. Aspects of flotation practice are addressed: Experimental methods for laboratory and plant trials; basic and complex flotation circuits with examples from recent developments; control in flotation plants: reagents/conditioning. Finally, relevant interfacial surface chemistry is covered: the role of water in flotation; mechanisms and thermodynamics of collector activity.

NSW 700 Welding metallurgy 700

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Contact time: 48 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

This module examines the basic physical metallurgy and heat treatment of various metals and alloys, and the application of various mechanical testing techniques, microstructural analysis and corrosion testing to characterise metals and alloys. The structure and properties of welds in carbon steels, stainless steels, cast irons, copper and copper alloys, nickel and nickel alloys, aluminium and aluminium alloys and other materials (Ti, Mg, Ta and Zr) are discussed. Defects are discussed and various techniques to avoid the formation of these defects in welds are considered.

NVM 700 Refractory materials 700**Academic organisation:** Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering**Contact time:** 48 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 32**Module content:**

The objective is to convey a fundamental understanding of the principles that are involved in the manufacture, selection and use of refractories. Relevant thermodynamic principles are reviewed, with emphasis on the thermodynamic properties of oxide materials, metals and slags, and how these affect refractory performance. Phase diagram use in refractory selection and prediction of slag-metal-refractory interactions is covered. A section on manufacture covers the types of raw materials, design and formulation, handling, manufacturing routes, and quality control (including practical mineralogy). Finally, design properties of refractories for the ferrous, cement, aluminium, copper, platinum and ferro-alloy industries are reviewed.

NWP 700 Welding processes 700**Academic organisation:** Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering**Contact time:** 48 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 32**Module content:**

This module examines arc physics, electrotechnics as applied to weld power sources, and power source design. The fundamental principles, applications, consumables and process variables of various arc welding processes, oxy-gas welding techniques, resistance welding processes, power beam processes and solid-state welding techniques are considered. Brazing and soldering, cutting, surfacing and metal spraying techniques are discussed. The module also looks at the welding of plastics, ceramics and composites, and at the mechanisation and use of robotics in the welding and joining industries. Practical training is included in this module.

NWP 701 Design of welded structures 701**Academic organisation:** Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering**Contact time:** 48 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 32**Module content:**

This module examines welded joint design, the basics of weld design and the role of fracture mechanics in joint design. The behaviour of welded structures under different types of loading are considered, with special focus on the design of welded structures with predominantly static loading and the design of dynamically loaded welded structures. The design of welded pressure equipment, aluminium alloy structures and reinforcing-steel welded joints is considered.

PFZ 780 Financial mine valuation 780**Academic organisation:** Mining Engineering**Contact time:** Self study**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 16**PGT 780 Programming languages 780****Academic organisation:** Computer Science

Contact time: 24 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 1

PHS 781 Slope stability 781

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Contact time: Self study

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

PIN 780 Software engineering 780

Academic organisation: Computer Science

Contact time: 24 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 1

PIN 781 Advanced software engineering 781

Academic organisation: Computer Science

Contact time: 24 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 1

PKB 701 Basic environmental engineering 701

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Contact time: Self study

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

PKB 711 Airflow and fans 711

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Contact time: Self study

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

PKB 712 Heat and refrigeration 712

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Contact time: Self study

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

PMY 701 Underground mining methods 701

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Contact time: 10 lpw

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

PMY 701 provides an overview of mining by covering the following subject matter: history of mining in South Africa, surface-mining methods, underground mining methods, and a brief overview of mine environmental control and mine strata control. Then the module covers general mine layouts, mine plan reading, mine surveying, electricity supply, transport systems, water management systems, and mine fires. Specific mining techniques. Shafts: Types, methods and equipment for sinking;

economic considerations. Tunneling: Design, development techniques and equipment. Design and construction of large excavation. Design, construction, reinforcing and repair of ore passes. Fires in gold and coal mines: Causes, prevention, detection, combating and insurance. Flooding: Water sources, results, dangers, sealing and control.

PMY 703 Surface-mining 703

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Contact time: 10 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

Mining methods for open pits and strip mine operations. Basic mine planning, scheduling and economic cut-off limits with regards to waste stripping and ore grade. Continuous and discontinuous operations: Selection and management of truck-based loading and transport systems. Selection and management of conveyor-based loading and transport systems. Dragline selection, operation, management and strip mining practices. Slope stability in surface mines, plane, wedge and circular/non-circular failures.

PMZ 780 Advanced design: Mining 780

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Contact time: Self study

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

POY 783 Open-pit mining 783

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Contact time: Self study

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

PRX 701 Explosives engineering 701

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Contact time: 10 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

Module content:

History of explosives, types of explosives: primary and secondary explosives, thermodynamics of detonation, strength of explosives. Methods and techniques, explosive initiating systems, application of explosives in rock breaking; the effects of geology and drilling. Surface and underground blasting, controlled blasting, vibration control, air blast. Ethics and regulatory compliance. Equipment and calculations.

PRX 784 Rock breaking: Drilling and explosives 784

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Contact time: Self study

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: Afrikaans

Credits: 16

PRX 785 Rock breaking: Blasting technology 785

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Contact time: Self study

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Afrikaans

Credits: 16

PSS 700 Guided special studies 700

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Contact time: Self study

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

PSZ 703 Basic rock mechanics 703

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Contact time: Self study

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

PSZ 786 Strata control: Hard-rock mining 786

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Contact time: Self study

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

PSZ 787 Strata control: Hard-rock service excavations 787

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Contact time: Self study

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: Afrikaans

Credits: 16

PSZ 788 Strata control: Collieries 788

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Contact time: Self study

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

PSZ 790 Rock support pillars 790

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Contact time: Self study

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

SGC 792 Civil engineering special 792

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 24

SGC 793 Pavement design 793

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 40 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 24

SGC 794 Concrete technology 794**Academic organisation:** Civil Engineering**Contact time:** 40 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 24**SGC 795 Geotechnical design special 795****Academic organisation:** Civil Engineering**Contact time:** 20 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 24**SGC 796 Stabilised materials and compaction 796****Academic organisation:** Civil Engineering**Contact time:** 40 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 24**SGC 797 Road rehabilitation technology 797****Academic organisation:** Civil Engineering**Contact time:** 40 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 24**SGC 798 Asphalt technology 798****Academic organisation:** Civil Engineering**Contact time:** 40 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 24**SGM 784 Soil mechanics special 784****Academic organisation:** Civil Engineering**Contact time:** 20 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 24**SGM 785 Basic soil mechanics 785****Academic organisation:** Civil Engineering**Contact time:** 20 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 24**SGM 786 Basic pavement materials and design 786****Academic organisation:** Civil Engineering**Contact time:** 40 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 24**SGS 780 Advanced geotechnical design 780****Academic organisation:** Civil Engineering**Contact time:** 10 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 8

SGS 785 Geotechnical laboratory testing 785

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 24

SGS 786 In situ soil testing and monitoring 786

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 40 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 24

SHC 790 Basic statistical methods 790

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 40 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 24

SHC 791 Statistical methods 791

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 40 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 24

SHC 792 Flood hydrology 792

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 26 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 24

SHC 793 Hydraulic design 793

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 26 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 24

SHC 794 Free surface flow 794

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 26 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 24

SHC 795 Pipe flow 795

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 24

SHC 796 Water resource analysis and management 796

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 26 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 24

SHC 797 Basic statistical methods 797**Academic organisation:** Civil Engineering**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 24**SHW 785 Pump systems 785****Academic organisation:** Civil Engineering**Contact time:** 10 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 24**SHW 786 Basic applied hydraulics 786****Academic organisation:** Civil Engineering**Contact time:** 24 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 24**SHW 787 Basic fundamental hydraulics 787****Academic organisation:** Civil Engineering**Contact time:** 24 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 24**SIC 790 Basic structural analysis 790****Academic organisation:** Civil Engineering**Contact time:** 40 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 24**SIC 791 Basic steel structures 791****Academic organisation:** Civil Engineering**Contact time:** 40 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 24**SIC 792 Basic concrete structures 792****Academic organisation:** Civil Engineering**Contact time:** 40 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 24**SIN 776 Steel design 776****Academic organisation:** Civil Engineering**Contact time:** 40 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 24**SIN 777 Structural mechanics 777****Academic organisation:** Civil Engineering**Contact time:** 40 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 24

SIN 778 Reinforced concrete design 778

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 40 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 24

SIN 779 Timber design 779

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 40 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 24

SIN 790 Structural analysis 790

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 40 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 24

SIN 791 Prestressed concrete design 791

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 40 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 24

SVC 780 Maintenance (Special) 780

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 40 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 24

SVC 789 Transportation planning 789

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 40 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 24

SVC 790 Transportation studies 790

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 40 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 24

SVC 791 Transportation (Special) 791

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 40 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 24

SVC 792 Traffic engineering 792

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 40 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 24

SVV 788 Multimodal transport 788

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 40 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 24

SVV 789 Basic transportation and traffic engineering 789

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 40 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 24

SVV 791 Geometric design and safety 791

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 40 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 24

WAI 780 Industrial waste engineering 780

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Identification of source materials, physical and chemical properties of waste. Release and transport mechanisms from source to air, groundwater, soil. Primary pathways of contaminants including sorption, volatilisation, biotic and abiotic transformations. Toxicology: absorption, distribution, biochemical transformation, and secretion of chemicals. Acute and chronic toxicity quantification and evaluation of risk. Hazard identification, exposure assessment, toxicity assessment and risk characterisation. Minimum requirements for the handling, classification and disposal of hazardous waste. Minimum requirements for waste disposal by landfill. Minimum requirements for water monitoring at waste management facilities. Recycling and resource management. Waste prevention, minimisation and optimisation.

WAI 787 Industrial waste engineering 787

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

Module content:

Identification of source materials, physical and chemical properties of waste. Release and transport mechanisms from source to air, groundwater, soil. Primary pathways of contaminants including sorption, volatilisation, biotic and abiotic transformations. Toxicology: absorption, distribution, biochemical transformation, and secretion of chemicals. Acute and chronic toxicity quantification and evaluation of risk. Hazard identification, exposure assessment, toxicity assessment and risk characterisation. Minimum requirements for the handling, classification and disposal of hazardous waste. Minimum requirements for waste disposal by landfill. Minimum requirements for water monitoring at waste management facilities. Recycling and resource management. Waste prevention, minimisation and optimisation.

WBW 780 Biological water treatment 780

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

WBW 787 Biological water treatment 787

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

WCW 780 Chemical water treatment 780

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

WCW 787 Chemical water treatment 787

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

WQB 780 Water quality management 780

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Contact time: 32 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

XUW 710 Postgraduate course: Other universities 710

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

XUW 720 Postgraduate course: Other universities 720

Academic organisation: Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

BIR 890 Dissertation: Industrial engineering 890

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 128

BIR 891 Dissertation 891

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 128

CIR 890 Dissertation: Chemical engineering 890**Academic organisation:** Chemical Engineering**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 180**CVD 800 Dissertation 800****Academic organisation:** Chemical Engineering**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 128**CVD 807 Dissertation 807****Academic organisation:** Chemical Engineering**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 128**EER 891 Dissertation 891****Academic organisation:** Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 128**EEY 890 Dissertation: Micro-electronic engineering 890****Academic organisation:** Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 128**EIB 890 Dissertation: Bioengineering 890****Academic organisation:** Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 128**EIN 890 Dissertation: Electronic engineering 890****Academic organisation:** Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 128**EIR 890 Dissertation: Electrical engineering 890****Academic organisation:** Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 128**EPR 890 Dissertation 890****Academic organisation:** Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 128**ERI 890 Dissertation: Computer engineering 890****Academic organisation:** Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 128

IAM 801 Asset management 801

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

IBD 804 Decision analysis 804

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

IBI 801 Reliability engineering 801

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

IGB 801 Engineering services management 801

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

IGB 802 Advanced engineering services management 802

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

IGB 898 Mini-dissertation 898

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 64

IHR 801 Project human resource management 801

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

IIB 801 Maintenance management 801

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

IIX 801 Engineering logistics 801

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

IKG 881 Technology commercialisation 881

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

IKK 801 Quality management 801

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

ILB 884 Information management 884

Academic organisation: Informatics

Contact time: 14 lpw 22 other per week 6 dpw 2 web-based periods per week

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

ILC 803 Legal aspects of project management 803

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

ILE 802 Life cycle management of SHE 802

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

IMP 801 Project management practice 801

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

INI 800 Research methodology 800

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

IOB 801 Developmental management 801

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 8

IOE 801 New ventures and entrepreneurship 801

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

IPF 802 Project financial and cost management 802

Academic organisation: Financial Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

IPJ 801 Project procurement management 801

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

IPK 803 Project management 803

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

IPM 801 Introduction to project management 801

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

IPP 801 Production and operations management 801

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

IQM 801 Project quality management 801

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

IRI 801 Risk management 801

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

IRM 801 Project risk management 801

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

ISC 898 Mini-dissertation 898

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 64

ISE 801 Systems engineering and management 801

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

ISE 802 Project systems engineering 802

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

ISM 801 Strategic management 801

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

ISM 802 Strategic management 802

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

ISM 804 Strategic project management 804

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

ISM 832 Condition-based maintenance 832

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 10 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

ITB 801 Technology management 801

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

ITB 890 Dissertation: Technology management 890

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 128

ITB 895 Dissertation 895

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 128

ITB 896 Mini-dissertation 896

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 64

KBS 803 Construction management 803

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

KBS 804 Construction management 804

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

KBS 805 Construction management 805

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Contact time: 20 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 16

MIR 890 Dissertation: Mechanical engineering 890

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 128

MIR 891 Dissertation 891

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 128

NIN 890 Dissertation 890

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 128

NIN 891 Dissertation 891

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 128

PYI 890 Dissertation 890

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 128

PYI 891 Dissertation 891

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 128

SGI 890 Dissertation 890**Academic organisation:** Civil Engineering**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 128**SHC 880 Computer applications for civil engineering 880****Academic organisation:** Civil Engineering**Contact time:** 30 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 32**SHC 885 Advanced hydraulics 885****Academic organisation:** Civil Engineering**Contact time:** 30 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 32**SHC 886 Advanced hydrology 886****Academic organisation:** Civil Engineering**Contact time:** 10 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 32**SIN 886 Advanced structural design 886****Academic organisation:** Civil Engineering**Contact time:** 30 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 32**SIN 887 Advanced structural analysis 887****Academic organisation:** Civil Engineering**Contact time:** 30 contact hours per semester**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 32**SIN 890 Dissertation: Structural engineering 890****Academic organisation:** Civil Engineering**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 128**SIN 896 Mini-dissertation 896****Academic organisation:** Civil Engineering**Period of presentation:** Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 64**SSC 890 Mini-dissertation 890****Academic organisation:** Civil Engineering**Period of presentation:** Semester 1**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 64

SSC 898 Mini-dissertation: Transportation engineering 898

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 16

SSI 882 Guided special studies 882

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 10 lpw

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

SST 890 Dissertation 890

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 128

SST 896 Mini-dissertation 898

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 64

SVI 890 Dissertation 890

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 128

SVI 896 Mini-dissertation 896

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Period of presentation: Semester 1

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 64

SVV 882 Advanced transportation (I) 882

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 30 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

SVV 883 Advanced transportation (II) 883

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Contact time: 30 contact hours per semester

Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2

Language of tuition: English

Credits: 32

WBK 890 Dissertation: Water resource engineering 890

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 128

BIR 990 Thesis: Industrial engineering 990

Academic organisation: Industrial and Systems Engineering

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 360

BIT 990 Thesis: Industrial systems 990**Academic organisation:** Industrial and Systems Engineering**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 360**CCT 990 Thesis: Chemical technology 990****Academic organisation:** Chemical Engineering**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 360**CET 990 Thesis: Environmental technology 990****Academic organisation:** Chemical Engineering**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 360**CIR 990 Thesis: Chemical engineering 990****Academic organisation:** Chemical Engineering**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 360**CIR 991 Thesis: Environmental engineering 991****Academic organisation:** Chemical Engineering**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 360**EIC 990 Thesis: Biosystems 990****Academic organisation:** Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 360**EIN 990 Thesis: Electronic engineering 990****Academic organisation:** Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 360**EIR 990 Thesis: Electrical engineering 990****Academic organisation:** Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng**Credits:** 360**EIR 991 Thesis: Electrical 991****Academic organisation:** Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering**Contact time:** 10 lpw**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 360**ERI 990 Thesis: Computer engineering 990****Academic organisation:** Electrical, Electronic and Computer Engineering**Period of presentation:** Year**Language of tuition:** English**Credits:** 360

IGB 990 Thesis: Engineering management 990

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng **Credits:** 360

IPK 990 Thesis: Project management 990

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng **Credits:** 360

ITB 990 Thesis: Technology management 990

Academic organisation: Engineering and Technology Management

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng **Credits:** 360

MIN 990 Thesis: Metallurgical engineering 990

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng **Credits:** 360

MIR 990 Thesis: Mechanical engineering 990

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng **Credits:** 360

MIR 998 Thesis: Mechanics 998

Academic organisation: Mechanical and Aeronautical Engineering

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng **Credits:** 360

MTG 990 Thesis: Metallurgy 990

Academic organisation: Materials Science and Metallurgical Engineering

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng **Credits:** 360

MYI 990 Thesis: Mining engineering 990

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng **Credits:** 360

MYL 990 Thesis: Mining 990

Academic organisation: Mining Engineering

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng **Credits:** 360

SIR 990 Thesis: Civil engineering 990

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng **Credits:** 360

VIN 990 Thesis: Transportation engineering 990

Academic organisation: Civil Engineering

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 360

WBC 990 Thesis: Water utilisation 990

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 360

WBI 990 Thesis: Water utilisation engineering 990

Academic organisation: Chemical Engineering

Period of presentation: Year

Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Credits: 360

Note:

Modules not listed in this publication, can be accessed at: <https://www.up.ac.za>